EUR Doc 021



ATS Messaging Management Manual

| ATS Messaging Management Manual | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Document Reference: ATS Messaging Management Manual | | | |
| Author: EUROCONTROL, Operations Group | | | |
| Revision Number: Version 15.0 | | | |
| Date: 12/11/2020 | | | |
| Filename: ATS Messaging_Management_Manual_v15_0.docx | | | |

Document Control Log

| Edition | Date | Comments | section/pages affected |
|---------|---|---|--|
| 0.1 | Feb 22 nd , 2005 | Integration of document from DEL1 and DEL2 | all |
| 0.2 | March, 21 st , 2005 | Inclusion of comments by AFSG OG-07-03 and AFSG PG-19 meetings Proposed issue for submission to AFSG/8 | all chapters |
| 0.3 | March, 24 th , 2005 | Minor editorial enhancements of Executive Summary and of section 2.2.7.8 (para 2) Reformatting of figures 2 and 3 Update of table of abbreviations (AMC, SADIS) Proposed issue for submission to AFSG/8 | 1, 2 26, 26, 48, 117, 91 |
| 1.0 | May, 2 nd , 2005 | Approval of edition 0.3 in the absence of comments at AFSG/8 | |
| 1.1 | Feb 17th, 2006Refinement of user categories and integration of access rights (Appendix B), Re-ordering of the AMF-I function list, Alignment of the AMF-O function specification on the final AMC implementation specification, Minor modification of Statistics Update procedure, insertion of the detailed specification of statistics (Appendix C), Add procedure for the introduction of a COM Centre in the AMHS network, General editorial update to remove the notion that the AMC is a system to be implemented in the future | | 15-22, 114-121 26, 29-39 47, 62, 63, 65, 67, 68 92-93, 119-130 95-113 all chapters |
| 1.2 | March, 31 st , 2006 | Integration of editorial comments by AFSG OG- 08-03 and AFSG PG-23 meetings | |
| 2.0 | May, 4 th , 2006 | Approval of edition 1.2 (in the absence of comments) at AFSG/9 for publication as edition 2.0. | |
| 2.1 | March, 8 th , 2007 Major editorial update consisting in the merging of material from CIDIN Management Manual to form a stand-alone manual and remove the notion of "companion documents". The main impacts are on: Introduction, Overall framework, AMHS Operational functions where the description of AFTN/CIDIN functions is | | 3-4 6-28 47-71 |

| Edition | Date | Comments | section/pages affected |
|---------|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| | | integrated within the description of AMF- O functions. | |
| | | Minor update of Appendix A to re-align on recent testing philosophy as reflected in EUR AMHS Manual. | 105 |
| | | Editorial and limited technical update of Appendix C to reflect AFSG PG findings about statistical indicators. | 125-131 |
| 2.2 | April, 10 th , 2007 | Editorial: in section 4.2.4, insertion of the missing word "identifying", | 65 |
| | | section A.3.2.5: Deletion of the word "parallel" from the traffic description, to read "duplicated operational traffic", as a follow-up to the discussion in PG-27 | 116 |
| 3.0 | May, 10 th , 2007 | Approval of changes shown in edition 2.2 (in the absence of comments) at AFSG/10 for publication as edition 3.0. | All |
| | | Addition of COM Centre Operators as Read-only | 20, 23 |
| | | users as per AFSG10/WP13 Formatting as ICAO Manual Integration of Attachment A regarding document change management procedure | All |
| 3.1 | 16/07/2007 | Reformatting and structuring in line with the EUR AMHS Manual (ICAO EUR Doc 020) e.g. placing of sections and attachments, paragraph numbering (CP-AMMM-07-001) | All |
| 3.2 | 19/03/2008 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-07-002 and CP-AMMM-08-001 | B.2.1, B.2.2, 4.2.7 |
| 4.0 | 24/04/2008 | Adopted version (AFSG/11) | |
| 4.1 | 4.1 09/02/2009 Inclusion of sections regarding the specification of COM Charts, Path Function, Regions and Transfer Data between areas. Alignment on status of AMC application including Phase 2 functions and enhancements. Taking into account modified procedures with ICAO for address management. Alignment of AMF-I functions with terminology. | | 4.3.11 to 4.3.14, 4.4.1.9, B2.2 |
| | | Inclusion of modified "COM Charts publication" procedure, transferred from ENRD Part I Editorial improvements | 5.1.8 |

| Edition | Date | Comments | section/pages affected |
|---------|------------|--|---|
| 4.2 | 16/03/2009 | Inclusion of comments subsequent to the OG-11- 03 meeting: Alignment of groups of functions on the way they are implemented in AMC application, including merging of network planning with network inventory; expanded description of miscellaneous functions. | Appendix D Chapter 4 |
| 4.3 | 20/03/2009 | Incorporation of editorial comments for presentation at AFSG/12. | all |
| 5.0 | 22/05/2009 | Adopted version (AFSG/12) | |
| 5.1 | 22/03/2010 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-09-002 and CP- AMMM-09-003 | 5.1.4.1., Appendices D, E and F |
| 6.0 | 17/06/2010 | Adopted version (AFSG/14) | |
| 6.1_1 | 21/10/2010 | Incorporation of DR-AMMM-10-001, CP- AMMM-10-001 | 5.1.1.5, 5.1.3, 5.1.4.2, 5.1.5 |
| 6.2 | 26/11/2010 | Removal of ICAO Doc 9739 (CAMAL) from Re- ference list due to lack of maintenance by ICAO | References |
| 6.3 | 24/03/2011 | Incorporation of DR-AMMM-10-002, CP- AMMM-10-002 | D.1.1.2, 4.3.5.2, 5.1.5, D.3.1, D.3.2 |
| 7.0 | 14/04/2011 | Adopted version (AFSG/15) | |
| 7.1 | 19/03/2012 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-11-001 | 2.4.3, 5.1.5 |
| 8.0 | 26/04/2012 | Adopted version (AFSG/16) | |
| 8.1 | 28/03/2013 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-12-001 | 5.1.1.5, 1. Data Entry Phase |
| 9.0 | 25/04/2013 | Adopted version (AFSG/17) | |
| 9.1 | 13/03/2014 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-13-001 Incorporation of CP-AMMM-13-002 Incorporation of CP-AMMM-14-001 | 4.3.6, 4.2.4.4 ff. D.5 A.3.3.1, A.3.3.4 |
| 10.0 | 10/04/2014 | Adopted version (AFSG/18) | |
| 10.1 | 25/03/2015 | Incorporation of DR-AMMM-14-001 | 4.3.5.9, Figure 4, 5.1.1.4, 5.1.1.5, 5.1.4, 5.1.5 |
| | | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-14-002 | Table 9 in D.5.2 |

| Edition | Date | Comments | section/pages affected |
|---------|------------|---|---|
| 10.2 | 31/03/2015 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-14-003 | 4.1.1, 4.2.3, 4.3.5, 5.1.5 |
| 10.3 | 02/04/2015 | Finalised version for presentation at AFSG/19 | |
| 11.0 | 23/04/2015 | Adopted version (AFSG/19) | |
| 11.1 | 04/03/2016 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-15-001 Incorporation of CP-AMMM-15-002 | 4.1.1, 4.2.3.10, 4.2.3.15, 4.3.5.2, 5.1.5 D.6.4 |
| 12.0 | 22/04/2016 | Adopted version (AFSG/20) | D.0.4 |
| 12.0 | 01/03/2018 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-16-01 | Appendix A (all) |
| 12.1 | 01/03/2018 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-17-01 | 2.5.1.8, 2.5.2.6 |
| 13.0 | 26/04/2018 | Adopted version (AFSG/22) | |
| 13.1 | 08/01/2019 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-18-001 Incorporation of CP-AMMM-18-002 Incorporation of CP-AMMM-18-003 | 4.3.4, 5.1.1, 5.1.3, 5.1.4 2.5.1, 2.5.2, Table 2 Appendix B |
| 13.2 | 18/02/2019 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-18-004, editorial refinements (comma, capitalisation etc.) | A.1.1 all |
| 14.0 | 07/03/2019 | Adopted version (AFSG/23) | |
| 14.1a | 18/11/2019 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-19-001 (editorial) Renaming of ICAO EUR AFSG to ICAO EUR AST TF according to COG/74&RCOG/11 Decision /4 | All |
| 14.2 | 11/02/2020 | Incorporation of CP-AMMM-19-002 (Update of NACK processing) | 5.1.4 |
| 15.0 | 12/11/2020 | Adopted version (AST TF/01) | |
| | | | |

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This document is the ATS Messaging Management Manual. In this document, ATS Messaging refers to the integrated, heterogeneous messaging environment made of AFTN, CIDIN and AMHS.

This document is an outcome of the task resulting from the EANPG conclusion 45/10, which stated the following:

"CONCLUSION 45/10 – ATSMHS NETWORK MANAGEMENT

That EUROCONTROL be invited to consider extending the Common ICAO Data Interchange Network (CIDIN) Management Service (CMC) to provide ATS Message Handling Service (ATSMHS) off-line network management."

It describes the framework in which the services of the ATS Messaging Management Centre (AMC) are provided to States/ANSPs in the EUR/NAT Regions, and, in a more limited manner, to States/ANSPs in other Regions, under control by the AFSG, which was replaced in 2019 by ICAO EUR AFS to SWIM Transition Task Force (AST TF) according to COG/74&RCOG/11 Decision /4. This framework is largely based on the earlier CIDIN Management framework and organisation.

Two categories of Off-Line Management Functions are defined, Implementation Support Functions primarily for States in the process of implementing AMHS, and Operational Functions in support of States with AFTN, CIDIN and/or AMHS in operational service, as follows:

Implementation Support Functions:

- AMHS MD contacts
- Implementation planning
- Inter-working test support
- Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance
- Helpdesk functions
- View operational data

Operational Functions:

- Network inventory
- Routing management
- Address management
- AMHS User Capabilities management
- Statistics
- Support functions

- Miscellaneous functions
- Security management (for future development)

The AMC procedures associated with the performance of the functions by Co-operating COM Centres (CCCs) are described in the document.

The goal of the AMC in which the described functions are implemented is twofold:

- 1. the AMC facilitates the transition from CIDIN/AFTN to AMHS, particularly with its routing management function;
- 2. the AMC provides new tools in support of AMHS operation, address management and AMHS User Capabilities management, that will serve during transition and in the target AMHS network.

When States in the EUR/NAT Regions implement AMHS, transition is complex to manage and ill-coordinated actions create a risk for the overall ATS Messaging quality of service. It is therefore recommended that every State implementing AMHS in the EUR/NAT Regions should participate in AMC activities.

Furthermore, as address management is critical to the successful operation of ATS Messaging, every State implementing AMHS in the EUR Region must participate in the address management function of the AMC.

Table of contents

| 1 | INTRODUCTION | |
|---|---|--|
| 1.1 | SCOPE OF THE DOCUMENT | |
| 1.2 | GOAL OF THE DOCUMENT | |
| 1.3 | STRUCTURE OF THE DOCUMENT | 14 |
| 2 | OVERALL FRAMEWORK FOR ATS MESSAGING MANAGEMENT | |
| 2.1 | | |
| | WHY ATS MESSAGING MANAGEMENT HAS BEEN DEVELOPED | |
| | 1.1 History 1.2 The Co-operation base | |
| | 1.2 The Co-operation base | |
| | 1.9 The Jorner management struction | |
| | 1.5 The Centralisation of ATS Messaging Management | |
| 2.2 | THE ATS MESSAGING MANAGEMENT CENTRE | |
| 2.3 | METHODOLOGY FOR THE DEFINITION OF REQUIREMENTS | |
| 2.3 | 3.1 Off-line and On-line Management | |
| 2 | 3.2 Requirements Definition | 20 |
| 2.3 | 3.3 Relation to OSI Systems Management | |
| | 3.4 Functional groups | |
| | 3.5 AMC Operator functions | |
| 2.4 | STRUCTURE OF THE ATS MESSAGING NETWORK IN THE AMC | |
| | 4.1 The Management Area | |
| | 4.2 COM Centres | |
| 2.2 | 4.3 AMHS Management Domains AMC PARTICIPANTS | |
| | 5.1 Participants | |
| | 5.2 Administrative procedures and responsibilities | |
| | 5.3 Organisation and relationships | |
| 2.6 | ATS MESSAGING MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK | |
| | | |
| 2 | A MUS IMDI EMENITATION SUDDODT EUNOTIONS | |
| | AMHS IMPLEMENTATION SUPPORT FUNCTIONS | |
| 3.1 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS | 33 |
| 3.1 <i>3</i> .1 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions | 33 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.1 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions | |
| 3.1 3.1 3.1 3.1 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions | |
| 3.1 3.1 3.1 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS | |
| 3.1 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS 2.1 2.1 AMHS MD contacts | 33 33333333343535 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS 2.1 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning | 33 33333334353535 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support | 33 3333333535353536 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions 1.3 Participation of FUNCTIONS 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance | 33 33333334353535363636 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 2.5 Helpdesk functions | 33 333333343535363637 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions 1.3 Participation of FUNCTIONS 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance | 33 33333334353536363638 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 2.5 Helpdesk functions 2.6 View operational data | 33 3333333435353536373839 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 2.5 Helpdesk functions 2.6 View operational data MANAGEMENT OF AMF-I USERS | 33 333333333435353536363738393939 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS Description of Functions 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 2.5 Helpdesk functions 2.6 View operational data MANAGEMENT OF AMF-I USERS FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS | 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 34 35 35 35 36 36 37 38 39 39 39 39 39 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS Description of Functions 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 2.5 Helpdesk functions 2.6 View operational data MANAGEMENT OF AMF-I USERS FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS 4.1 Conventions 4.2 AMHS MD Contacts 4.3 AMHS Implementation planning | 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 34 35 35 35 35 36 36 37 38 39 39 39 40 40 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 2.5 Helpdesk functions 2.6 View operational data MANAGEMENT OF AMF-I USERS FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS 4.1 Conventions 4.2 AMHS MD Contacts 4.3 AMHS Implementation planning 4.4 Inter-working test support | 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 34 35 35 35 35 36 36 36 37 38 39 39 39 40 40 40 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 2.5 Helpdesk functions 2.6 View operational data MANAGEMENT OF AMF-I USERS FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS 4.1 Conventions 4.2 AMHS MD Contacts 4.3 AMHS Implementation planning 4.4 Inter-working test support 4.5 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance | 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 34 35 35 35 36 37 38 39 39 39 39 39 39 40 40 40 41 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS | 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 34 35 35 35 35 35 36 37 38 39 39 39 40 40 40 41 42 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS | 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 34 35 35 35 35 35 36 37 38 39 39 39 39 40 40 40 41 42 43 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS Description of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 2.5 Helpdesk functions 2.6 View operational data MANAGEMENT OF AMF-I USERS FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS 4.1 Conventions 4.2 AMHS MD Contacts 4.3 AMHS MD Contacts 4.4 Inter-working test support 4.5 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 4.6 Helpdesk functions 4.7 View operational data 4.8 AMC Operator functions for AMF-I Administration | 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 34 35 35 35 36 37 38 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 40 40 41 42 43 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS Description of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 2.5 Helpdesk functions 2.6 View operational data MANAGEMENT OF AMF-I USERS FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS 4.1 Conventions 4.2 AMHS MD Contacts 4.3 AMHS Implementation planning 4.4 Inter-working test support 4.5 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 4.6 Helpdesk functions 4.7 View operational data 4.8 AMC Operator functions for AMF-I Administration 4.9 Common Actions | 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 34 35 35 35 36 37 38 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 40 41 42 43 43 43 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions. 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS. 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 2.5 Helpdesk functions 2.6 View operational data MANAGEMENT OF AMF-I USERS FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS 4.1 Conventions 4.2 AMHS MD Contacts 4.3 AMHS Implementation planning 4.4 Inter-working test support 4.5 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 4.6 Helpdesk functions 4.7 View operational data 4.8 AMC Operator functions for AMF-I Administration 4.9 Common Actions 4.9 Common Actions | 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 34 35 35 35 36 36 37 38 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 40 41 42 43 43 43 43 43 44 43 44 44 |
| 3.1 3.1 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 3.2 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-I FUNCTIONS 1.1 List of functions 1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions 1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS Description of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions 2.1 AMHS MD contacts 2.2 Implementation planning 2.3 Inter-working test support 2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 2.5 Helpdesk functions 2.6 View operational data MANAGEMENT OF AMF-I USERS FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS 4.1 Conventions 4.2 AMHS MD Contacts 4.3 AMHS Implementation planning 4.4 Inter-working test support 4.5 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance 4.6 Helpdesk functions 4.7 View operational data 4.8 AMC Operator functions for AMF-I Administration 4.9 Common Actions | 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 33 34 35 35 36 36 36 37 38 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 39 40 41 42 43 43 43 44 44 |

| 4 A | AFTN / CIDIN / AMHS OPERATIONAL FUNCTIONS | 47 |
|---------------------|--|----|
| 4.1 | IDENTIFICATION OF AMF-O FUNCTIONS | 47 |
| 4.2 | DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONS | |
| 4.2. | | |
| 4.2. | 0 0 | |
| 4.2. | 0 | |
| 4.2. | | |
| 4.2. | | |
| 4.2. | 5 | |
| <i>4.2</i> . 4.3 | | |
| 4.5 <i>4.3</i> . | | |
| 4.3. | | |
| 4.3. | | |
| 4.3. | • | |
| 4.3. | | |
| 4.3. | | |
| 4.3. | | |
| 4.3. | 8 Miscellaneous functions | 67 |
| 4.3. | 9 Security management | |
| 5 A | MC PROCEDURES | 72 |
| | | |
| 5.1 | AMC OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES | |
| 5.1. | | |
| 5.1. | $\gamma - r$ | |
| 5.1. | <i>y</i> 0 | |
| 5.1. 5.1. | 6 1 | |
| 5.1. | | |
| 5.1. | | |
| 5.1. | | |
| 5.1. | | |
| 5.2 | AMHS OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES | |
| | CHMENT A: CHANGE CONTROL MECHANISM OF THE ATS MESSAGING | |
| | CHMENT A: CHANGE CONTROL MECHANISM OF THE ATS MESSAGING AGEMENT MANUAL | 95 |
| | | |
| A.1 | PROCEDURE FOR DR | |
| A.2 | PROCEDURE FOR CP | |
| A.3 | TEMPLATE FOR DEFECT REPORTS / CHANGE PROPOSALS | |
| ATTA | CHMENT B: LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS | |
| | | |
| | APPENDIX A – PROCEDURE FOR THE INTRODUCTION OF A COM CENTRE IN | |
| EUR/N | NAT AMHS NETWORK | |
| A.1 | SCOPE AND GOALS OF THE PROCEDURE | |
| A.1. | | |
| A.1. | | |
| A.1. | | |
| A.2 | GENERAL PROCEDURE DESCRIPTION | |
| A.2. | 1 Terminology | |
| A.2. | $J \sim J$ | |
| A.2. | 1 | |
| A.2. | 1 5 5 | |
| A.3 | DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE ITERATIVE TASKS | |
| A.3. | ······································ | |
| A.3. | 0 | |
| A.3. | $J \to J \to J$ | |
| A.3. | 0 0 0 0 0 | |
| <i>A.3</i> . A.4 | 5 Task T5: deactivation and deletion of the former CIDIN/AFTN connectivity ILLUSTRATION OF TASK 4 STEPS | |
| n.+ | ILLUSINATION OF TASK 4 SILES | |

| В. | APPENDIX B – DETAILED ACCESS RIGHTS FOR EACH USER CATEGORY | 115 |
|-------------|--|-----|
| B .1 | MODEL FOR ACCESS RIGHTS SPECIFICATION | 115 |
| | .1.1 Groups of AMC functions | |
| | .1.2 Definition of access right categories | |
| B .2 | | |
| | .2.1 Principles for user access | |
| В. | .2.2 Detailed specification of access rights | |
| C. | APPENDIX C – DEFINITION OF COLLECTED STATISTICS | 125 |
| C.1 | STATISTICAL DATA SETS | |
| C.2 | MONTHLY STATISTICAL INDICATORS | |
| C.3 | MONTHLY PEAK HOUR STATISTICS | |
| C.4 | INDICATORS AND FLOW DIRECTIONS | 129 |
| C.5 | STRUCTURE OF THE STATISTIC DATA SETS | |
| C.6 | EXAMPLES OF STATISTICS IN TABULAR FORMAT | |
| C.7 | EXAMPLES OF STATISTICS IN CSV FORMAT | 136 |
| D. | APPENDIX D – DESCRIPTION OF AMC CSV FILES | 138 |
| D.1 | CSV Format | |
| | 0.1.1 General | |
| | 1.2 Identification Line | |
| D | 1.3 Header Line | |
| D | 0.1.4 Data Lines | 140 |
| D | 0.1.5 Naming of AMC CSV files | |
| D.2 | | |
| | 2.1 Relation to Doc 9880–Part II | |
| | 2.2. Representation of the MD look-up table entry types in the AMC | |
| | 0.2.3 Structure of the related AMC CSV file (Version 1.1) | |
| D.3 | | |
| | <i>Relation to Doc 9880– Part II</i> <i>Representation of the CAAS look-up table entry types in the AMC</i> | |
| | <i>Association of the case of t</i> | |
| D.4 | 5 | |
| | 9.4.1 Relation to Doc 9880– Part II | |
| _ | <i>Representation of the User Address look-up table entry types in the AMC</i> | |
| | 0.4.3 Structure of the related AMC CSV file (Version 1.1) | |
| D.5 | | |
| D | 2.5.1 Relation to Doc 9880– Part II | |
| D | 2.5.2 Representation of the User Address related capabilities | 147 |
| D | 2.5.3 Structure of the related AMC CSV file (Version 1.2) | |
| D.6 | ROUTING TABLE RELATED CSV FILES (AFTN, CIDIN AND AMHS) | |
| | <i>Relation to ENRD Part 1 – Documentation</i> | |
| | 5.6.2 Structure of the AFTN Routing Table related AMC CSV file (Version 1.1) | |
| | 2.6.3 Structure of the CIDIN Routing Table related AMC CSV file (Version 1.1) | |
| D | 6.4 Structure of the AMHS Routing Table related AMC CSV file (Version 1.1) | 153 |
| E. COO | APPENDIX E – SHORT TERM PROCEDURES FOR GLOBAL AMHS ADDRESS ORDINATION | 156 |
| E.1 | INTRODUCTION | 156 |
| E.2 | BACKGROUND ON GLOBAL AMHS ADDRESS MANAGEMENT IN THE SHORT-TERM USING AMC | |
| E.3 | SCOPE OF ENVISAGED AMHS ADDRESS CHANGES | |
| E.4 | ASSUMPTIONS RELATED TO THE PROCEDURES | 157 |
| E. | .4.1 Official interactions | 157 |
| | .4.2 Systems | |
| | .4.3 Participants | |
| E.5 | PROCEDURE FOR MAJOR CHANGES | |
| E.6 | PROCEDURE FOR MINOR CHANGES | 160 |
| F. ADI | APPENDIX F – PRO FORMA FOR MODIFICATION OF AMHS MD IDENTIFIER AND/C DRESSING SCHEME (MAJOR CHANGE) | |

References

- [1] CIDIN Management Manual, 5th Edition, September 2006
- [2] SPACE Final Report, Version 1.0, dated December 2002, referenced SPACE/STNA/411/WPR/224
- [3] CIDIN CMC User Manual, Version 2.4, dated March 2004
- [4] CIDIN CCC User Manual, Version 2.4, dated March 2004
- [5] ICAO Document 9880, AN/466 Manual on Detailed Technical Specifications for the Aeronautical Telecommunications Network (ATN) using ISO/OSI Standards and Protocols, Part II – Ground-Ground Applications – Air Traffic Services Message Handling Services (ATSMHS), First Edition – 2010
- [6] ICAO EUR Doc 020, EUR AMHS Manual, latest Version

Table of Figures

| FIGURE 1: RELATIONSHIPS AMONG ORGANISATIONS | 32 |
|--|-----|
| FIGURE 2: AMHS ADDRESS MANAGEMENT MODEL | |
| | |
| FIGURE 3: SCHEMATIC REPRESENTATION OF THE THREE DATA AREAS | |
| FIGURE 4: THE AMC PHASES | 73 |
| FIGURE 5: TASK SEQUENCING IN THE PROCEDURE | 104 |
| FIGURE 6: TASK T4 - COM CENTRES ADJACENT IN CIDIN OR AFTN - STEP1 | 111 |
| FIGURE 7: TASK T4 - COM CENTRES ADJACENT IN CIDIN OR AFTN - STEP2 | 111 |
| FIGURE 8: TASK T4 - NON-ADJACENT CIDIN OR AFTN COM CENTRES - STEP1 | 112 |
| FIGURE 9: TASK T4 - NON-ADJACENT CIDIN OR AFTN COM CENTRES - STEP2 | 112 |
| FIGURE 10: TASK T4 - NON-ADJACENT AMHS COM CENTRES - STEP1 AND 2 | |
| FIGURE 11: TASK T4 - NON-ADJACENT AMHS COM CENTRES - AFTER STEP2 | 113 |
| FIGURE 12: PROCEDURE TO HANDLE MAJOR AMHS ADDRESS CHANGES | 160 |
| FIGURE 13: PROCEDURE TO HANDLE MINOR AMHS ADDRESS CHANGES | 161 |

Index of Tables

| TABLE 1: CHARACTERISTICS "OFF-LINE" AND "ON-LINE" | 20 |
|--|-----|
| TABLE 2: STATUS OF PARTICIPANTS IN ATS MESSAGING MANAGEMENT | 28 |
| TABLE 3: "MATCH TYPES" IN A MD LOOK-UP TABLE | 141 |
| TABLE 4: MD LOOK-UP TABLE ENTRY TYPE DESCRIPTION | 142 |
| TABLE 5: EXAMPLES FOR DEFAULT ENTRIES (SINGLE ORGANIZATION-NAME ATTRIBUTE) | 143 |
| TABLE 6: EXAMPLE PORTUGAL (MULTIPLE ORGANIZATION-NAME ATTRIBUTES) | 144 |
| TABLE 7: EXAMPLE CHINA (MULTIPLE ORGANIZATION-NAME ATTRIBUTES) | 144 |
| TABLE 8: ORGANIZATIONAL-UNIT-NAME TYPE DESCRIPTION | 145 |
| TABLE 9: CAPABILITY CLASSES AND CAPABILITY VALUES | 148 |
| TABLE 10: ABBREVIATIONS USED FOR BODY-PARTS CLASSES | 149 |

<u>1</u> Introduction

1.1 Scope of the document

1.1.1 This document is the ATS Messaging (AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS) Management Manual. It is intended to give the reader all additional information necessary for an understanding of the integrated AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS Off-line Management as currently implemented including some information on future planning. It has been written for those performing management operations as well as those implementing and planning the procurement of ATS Messaging systems, including management platforms for such systems.

1.1.2 In the context of this Manual, ATS Messaging Management refers to the "ATS Messaging part" of the AFS¹, i.e. the integrated messaging environment made of AFTN, CIDIN and AMHS interconnected between themselves. Other AFS components, e.g. ATS speech communications or inter-centre communications (ICC), are considered out of the current scope of ATS Messaging Management.

1.1.3 This integrated management is a combination of the CIDIN and AFTN Off-line Management previously implemented in the CIDIN Management Centre (CMC), and of AMHS Off-line Management Functions which justified the extension to the AMC concept.

1.1.4 It is assumed that the reader is familiar with the AFTN, CIDIN and AMHS concepts as described in the relevant ICAO Manuals. A list of these is provided in the "References" section. Familiarity with AFTN/CIDIN and AMHS operational requirements, as well as with CIDIN network operation would also be useful.

1.2 Goal of the document

1.2.1 The goal of this document is to be a self-contained description of ATS Messaging Management, describing and specifying:

- AMHS Off-line Management Functions Implementation support (AMF-I), and
- AMHS/ CIDIN/ AFTN Off-line Management Functions Operations (AMF-O),

that are implemented in the ATS Messaging Management Centre (AMC).

1.2.2 The main purpose of AMF-I functions is to provide support to States that are in the process of implementing AMHS, and do not yet have AMHS in operational use. However, they may also be used by States that have already started operational use of AMHS, e.g. to plan future evolution of their AMHS systems.

1.2.3 On the other hand, AMF-O functions provide an essential tool to States that have AFTN and/or CIDIN and/or AMHS in operational use, in order to help managing the Regional ATS Messaging network, particularly during its transition from AFTN/CIDIN to AMHS.

¹ SADIS (Satellite Distribution System for Information relating to Air Navigation), On-Line Data Interchange (OLDI) and ICC (Inter-Centre Communications) / AIDC (ATS Inter-Facility Data Communication), although sometimes considered as "message-oriented", are not transferred using the AFTN / CIDIN / AMHS messaging networks. They are not in the scope of ATS Messaging Management as defined in this document.

1.2.4 These functions will be operated by the AMC Operator and they will be used by various categories of users in ANSPs co-operating in ATS Messaging Management (both inside the EUR/NAT Regions and outside this area).

1.2.5 Prior to the specification of the functions, the overall framework for ATS Messaging Management is defined. This framework is largely based on the CIDIN Management framework and organisation as described in Chapter 3 of the CIDIN Management Manual. The reason is twofold:

• from an institutional and administrative viewpoint, the provision of AMHS Off-line Management is performed as an expansion to the CMC functions, as decided by the EANPG/45 meeting. After agreeing that "...EUROCONTROL be invited to consider expanding the CMC functions to provide an ATSMHS centralised off-line management service. This service should be available from the start of the deployment of ATSMHS in Europe and should function in the same administrative framework as the CIDIN management service.", this meeting made the following formal conclusion:

"CONCLUSION 45/10 – ATSMHS NETWORK MANAGEMENT

That EUROCONTROL be invited to consider extending the Common ICAO Data Interchange Network (CIDIN) Management Service (CMC) to provide ATS Message Handling Service (ATSMHS) off-line network management."

• from a technical and operational perspective, the AMHS implementation is defined as the way to replace the CIDIN and AFTN, which are now hit by obsolescence, with more modern technology. One of the main initial goals of AMHS Management is to facilitate transition from CIDIN/AFTN to AMHS. It is therefore logical that the concepts developed for CIDIN Management be adapted to also encompass AMHS and provide an integrated management service.

1.3 Structure of the document

1.3.1 Apart from the present introduction, this document comprises the following Chapters:

- Overall framework for ATS Messaging Management, which defines the concepts, terms and organisation that are used for the definition of ATS Messaging Off-Line Management Functions;
- AMHS Implementation Support Functions, which provides the identification of requirements, and a specification of AMF-I functions and associated procedures;
- AFTN / CIDIN / AMHS Operational Functions, which provides the identification of requirements, and a specification of AMF-O functions and associated procedures.

2 Overall framework for ATS Messaging Management

2.1 Why ATS Messaging Management has been developed

2.1.1 History

2.1.1.1 ATS Messaging Management was developed in two main phases:

- The CIDIN Management Centre (CMC) was first implemented to manage CIDIN and, to a lower extent, AFTN. Its operational service started at the end of 2001.
- When the AMHS implementation started in Europe, the need to expand the CMC functions to also cover AMHS was recognised and endorsed by the EANPG. Therefore from 2004 to 2006, the integrated ATS Messaging Management concept and the associated Management Centre were designed, encompassing AMHS, CIDIN and AFTN management. The ATS Messaging Management Centre (AMC) started its operational service at the beginning of 2007.

2.1.1.2 The framework for ATS Messaging Management reflects this phased implementation, which took place in parallel with the evolution of networking technologies in the ATS Messaging network in Europe.

<u>2.1.2 The Co-operation base</u>

2.1.2.1 The need for the initial introduction of network management into CIDIN arises, at least partly, from the way CIDIN is traditionally operated. Following ICAO principles (derived from the operation of the AFTN), each State is responsible for the operation of its own COM Centre as dictated by ICAO SARPs and Technical Provisions, and in accordance with all resolutions for the Region. Any addressable unit (CIDIN exit centre) within the State must also comply with the SARPs and be reachable via the COM Centre. The same principles apply with the AMHS.

2.1.2.2 This operational philosophy is based on a high level of co-operation among States: this is one of the important characteristics of the AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS and an aspect which probably makes it unique in data networks.

2.1.2.3 However, this arrangement is not without its difficulties: any one State has a number of immediate neighbours with which it needs to co-ordinate intensively, but, in principle, it may need to co-ordinate also with any other State in the Region. This means that in a Region made up of n States, there will be a maximum of n(n-1)/2 possible co-ordination relationships. The situation becomes even more complicated when relationships with neighbouring Centres in other Regions are considered.

2.1.3 The former management situation

2.1.3.1 Considering the origins of CIDIN in the AFTN, long before the AMHS was developed, it is not surprising that techniques used for managing CIDIN have been adopted from the AFTN. Some features of these are:

• each Centre is operated independently with its own operations staff; there were formerly no formal network management procedures in operation except for the automatic procedures (such as selection of outgoing PVCs) contained in the CIDIN protocols;

- day-to-day operations were based solely on bilateral co-ordination between pairs of neighbouring States;
- network planning was performed by pairs or groups of the States concerned and subject to approval by ICAO Meetings (see next point);
- official network planning was performed in ICAO Regions, with a cycle time of the order of several months or one year;
- matters affecting more than one ICAO Region were co-ordinated between pairs or groups of States concerned; occasionally supra-regional planning meetings were held.

2.1.3.2 These points emphasise the co-operative nature of all planning and operational aspects of CIDIN: except for various administrative activities performed by ICAO, there was formerly no centralised co-ordinating, operating or management body for the network working on a daily basis.

2.1.4 The Need

2.1.4.1 The need for increased operational effectiveness in CIDIN was demonstrated by the following trends:

- increasing number of Centres co-operating in the EUR Region,
- increasing volumes of traffic and new applications,
- increasing cost-consciousness in the administrations operating COM Centres.

2.1.4.2 These trends indicated that the network management techniques taken over from the conventional AFTN were no longer sufficient for CIDIN.

2.1.4.3 When compared with the conventional AFTN, CIDIN has a higher inherent network resilience due, amongst other things, to the following features:

- a procedure which allows any entry centre to ascertain whether a given exit centre is operational (exit address reachable) or not;
- the possibility of access to the AFTN from CIDIN via an alternate exit address in case the primary exit address is not reachable;
- the use of alternate outgoing PVCs in relay centres for relaying CIDIN packets on alternate routes if primary outgoing PVCs are not operational.

2.1.4.4 Considering the network trends described above, a need was apparent for network management functions to be implemented which operated in a time period longer than those listed above, but more frequently than the existing manual procedures.

2.1.4.5 This operational philosophy is based on a high-level of co-operation among States, which are each responsible for the operation of their own COM Centres as dictated by ICAO SARPs and Technical Specifications and in accordance with Regional resolutions. The basic principle of equal status among all States operating COM Centres is also recalled.

2.1.4.6 Overall, this co-operation principle is not be altered by the introduction of AMHS in conjunction with AFTN and CIDIN, and as a progressive replacement for these technologies. Various options for the institutional framework of AMHS implementation and operation in

Europe were examined by the SPACE project. The outcome of this study was SPACE Recommendation 1, which states that "*There is a consensus to recommend the rapid implementation of the AMHS in a co-operative framework, with each ATSO operating as a national AMHS Management Domain, to ease the transition from the existing and obsoleting AFTN/CIDIN to the new AMHS technology*". (*ref.* [2])

2.1.4.7 The introduction of CIDIN in Europe provided a higher resilient network than AFTN, but also introduced the need for new network management techniques, combining the centralisation of certain management functions with the traditional distributed day-to-day operation of the ATS Messaging network.

2.1.4.8 The reasons for introducing centralised off-line CIDIN management are in general applicable to AMHS, apart from those directly related to CIDIN-protocol specifics. The latter are also required in a combined AFTN/CIDIN and AMHS environment to smoothen transition.

2.1.4.9 Furthermore, whilst CIDIN was principally aimed at providing messaging network robustness and some increase in capacity, the introduction of AMHS brings both a solution to the AFTN/CIDIN obsolescence issue and a major expansion capability. This AMHS expansion capability encompasses several aspects such as a major potential capacity increase, as well as flexibility and openness for new types of traffic flows and of users.

2.1.4.10This increased capacity, flexibility and functionality of AMHS is not without consequences on management, in the sense that it also introduces new requirements in terms of network management. A simple example is address management: the ability to introduce more flexibility in the user addressing scheme, that is made possible by the AMHS CAAS Addressing Scheme is balanced by the need to publish such flexible user addresses, by means of a more dynamic and frequent mechanism than the currently used ICAO documents (e.g. Doc 7910).

2.1.4.11 In summary, the rationale for introducing centralised AMHS Off-Line Management as an AMHS Common Facility for European States is very similar the reasons that led to the definition of CIDIN Management.

2.1.5 The Centralisation of ATS Messaging Management

2.1.5.1 The Status of COM Centres

2.1.5.1.1 Because of the basic principle of equal status among all States operating COM Centres, no provision had previously been made for unique or special functions, including network management, to be performed at a specific place in the network: any function which is performed at one Centre could or should be performed at all Centres. This means that the former situation did not contain or even allow the presence of a non-distributed, i.e. centralised network management functions.

2.1.5.1.2 It must, however, be recognised that one of the reasons for the stability and robustness of the AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS is the very distribution of operational responsibility. Any introduction of non-distributed functions had to consider carefully the possibility of keeping distributed operational functions for stability reasons.

2.1.5.2 Arguments for Introducing Centralised Functions

2.1.5.2.1 Some of the arguments which supported this approach are the following:

- Network management operations use a database describing the current configuration, alarms etc. Different management functions need to share this one common database which must be accurate for the whole network at all times. It need not be implemented centrally and at one location but it must be seen, at least logically, as one "central", monolithic set of data.
- Network management operations can only give network-wide, optimal results when it is in a position to "view" and "have control" of the whole network. This means that the data available to it must relate to the whole network and any other controlling instance must be tightly coupled with it.
- The communication paths between elements in the network and a Management Centre (star configuration) are far simpler to operate than a situation in which there is a set of many-to-many relationships. This is also true for communication relationships with other management domains (e.g. Regions).
- Specialised network management experience and equipment resources can be better utilised if they are located at one or at a few central sites. Also the growth of knowledge and experience is better because one central team remains aware of all network problems and their solutions.
- Management responsibility and the associated tasks are easier to define and monitor if they are centralised. The procedures involving operations personnel at different sites are easier to implement and are more robust if there is a management component in the network responsible for overall co-ordination.

2.1.5.2.2 The CIDIN management concept was therefore based, at least partly, on a centralised approach. This was a departure from the former situation in which each Centre in principle carried out the same functions.

2.1.5.2.3 Similar arguments also favour the centralisation of support functions. Because of

- the increasing numbers of CIDIN Centres becoming part of the network,
- the wealth of experience in implementing the network which is continually being built up and
- the need for new network participants to be able to take advantage of this experience,

a centralisation of support functions also appeared desirable.

2.1.5.3 The impact of AMHS introduction

2.1.5.3.1 The basic principle of equal status among all States operating COM Centres is obviously maintained in an integrated AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS environment. However, a certain degree of centralisation is also introduced in AMHS through the concept of "Common Facility" defined by the SPACE project.

2.1.5.3.2 SPACE considered that in addition to the individual State's task to implement and operate a national AMHS system, the overall AMHS transition plan in Europe also includes "implementation tasks for Common Facilities, that are explicitly dependent on collective efforts of States, and which benefit the overall community of co-ordinating States or ATSOs in the considered [geographical] area". (ref. [2], Executive Summary section 6).

2.1.5.3.3 Although an AMHS Common Facility is not necessarily centralised, among the nine Common Facilities defined by SPACE (ref. [2], Executive Summary section 6), many of them should be by nature centralised. The AMHS Off-line Management Centre is one of these, and several other facilities might be included or are, as a minimum, related to AMHS Management:

- 1. the afore-mentioned AMHS Off-line Management Centre,
- 2. Directory Services,
- 3. Regional Helpdesk,
- 4. Regional XMIB (Cross-Domain Management Information Base) Service,
- 5. Testing and Training Facility.

2.1.5.3.4 Items 1 and 3 above are considered as directly in the scope of AMHS Off-Line Management Functions, and consequently in the scope of the ATS Messaging Management as currently defined. Items 2 and 4 are definitely in the scope of AMHS Management, but more "on-line" related. The Testing and Training Facility, although related to AMHS Management, is not in the scope of the present activity.

2.1.5.3.5 In summary, the centralisation of management functions which was introduced by CIDIN Management is reinforced with the introduction of AMHS Management.

2.2 The ATS Messaging Management Centre

2.2.1 In the situation described in section 2.1.3, Management operations have been organised by the former AFSG Operations Group, now AST OG, mainly using manual techniques. The centralised point of co-ordination was the "focal point". With the introduction of more automatism and system support, the need for centralising has increased.

2.2.2 The entity where unique management functions are carried out is called the "ATS Messaging Management Centre", AMC. It is made up of two components:

- the ATS Messaging Management operating position, manned by the "AMC Operator" and
- systems for maintaining the central repository of network information, for performing automatic functions and for communication. They are called "AMC Systems" and they are under the responsibility of EUROCONTROL.

2.2.3 When implementing certain management functions at a single site (or a small number of sites), the risk associated with centralisation (value of the data stored, importance of system availability, high reachability by users) had to be addressed.

2.3 Methodology for the definition of requirements

2.3.1 Off-line and On-line Management

2.3.1.1 A basic principle underlying the structure of ATS Messaging management is the distinction between the two groups of functions designated as "off-line" and "on-line" management functions. On-line management refers to functions that shall be executed in a

short time period in order to maintain the level of service required from AMHS/CIDIN/AFTN. This necessitates the rapid exchange of management information between COM Centres and the ATS Messaging Management Centre.

2.3.1.2 Off-line functions do not need to be executed in a short time period. These relate to medium and long-term requirements and include, e.g., collection and processing of information from COM Centres (statistics, inventory, etc.) and preparation of configuration proposals (capacity and routing). Provision of technical support (certification, consultancy, etc.) is also included in off-line management.

2.3.1.3 The terms "off-line" and "on-line" are used to classify two separate groups of functions The following table summarises the distinction with respect to a number of characteristics.

| characteristic | off-line | on-line |
|--|----------------------------|---|
| computer-to-computer connections between ATS Messaging Management Centre and COM Centres? | not applicable | essential |
| human intervention in the "management loop" between management centre and COM Centres? | yes | in transition phase and in exceptional circumstances |
| new application software to be implemented in COM Centres? | not essential | essential |
| operational time constraint | no time-critical functions | some time-critical functions |
| degree of technical sophistication | relatively simple | more complex |
| period of operation | office hours | 7 days / 24 hours |
| order of implementation | to be implemented first | implementation only after off-line functions have been in operation |

 Table 1: Characteristics "off-line" and "on-line"

2.3.1.4 The current implementation of ATS Messaging Management includes only off-line management functions. On-line functions may be designed and implemented in the future.

2.3.2 Requirements Definition

2.3.2.1 The design and implementation of CIDIN Management, in the first instance, and then of the integrated ATS Messaging Management has been and will continue to be "driven" by an analysis of network management requirements. The requirements definition contained in this document has been derived from:

• Version 1.0 of the CIDIN Management Manual, for which information had been collected via a questionnaire,

- investigations of further developments in CIDIN Management after that initial document was published, which were documented in subsequent versions of the CIDIN Management Manual,
- investigation of how Management requirements evolve when AMHS is introduced in the network,
- considerations made during the CMC operation, and
- considerations made during AMC implementation.
- 2.3.2.2 The method for defining requirements has consisted of the following steps:
 - creation of an initial set of five functional groups which should cover all activities in the context of CIDIN Off-line Management, addressing operational support. This was expanded upon introduction of AMHS Management,
 - as part of this expansion process, creation of an additional set of functions dedicated to AMHS implementation support,
 - at each of these stages, survey of all network management activities and their assignment to the functional groups based on their commonality and use of the same data and
 - high-level description of the functions within each group.

2.3.3 Relation to OSI Systems Management

2.3.3.1 OSI Systems Management classifies network management and administration functions in the following functional areas:

- configuration management
- fault management
- performance management
- security management
- accounting management

2.3.3.2 Currently only the first four of these are considered relevant to ATS Messaging. In ATS Messaging management as defined in this document, the emphasis is placed on configuration management, other areas being addressed to a lesser extent only.

2.3.4 Functional groups

2.3.4.1 Five functional groups gathering off-line management operational functions were initially defined as part of CIDIN Management:

- network inventory,
- network planning,
- routing management,

- statistics,
- support functions.

2.3.4.2 With the advent of AMHS Management, network planning was merged with network inventory, and the functional groups were complemented with:

- address management,
- AMHS User Capabilities management,
- miscellaneous functions
- security management (not implemented yet).

2.3.4.3 Another high level group of functions was introduced as part of AMHS Management, to serve the specific purpose of providing support to AMHS implementation support activities. This set of functions was not structured using functional groups, and as a whole it is named "AMHS Management Functions - Implementation Support" (AMF-I).

2.3.5 AMC Operator functions

2.3.5.1 The functional groups listed above are those needed and accessible by the majority of users of the AMC. In addition to these functions, a set of restricted functions has also been defined to manage the overall operation of the AMC. These functions are named "AMC Operator functions", in general they are not described in this document.

2.4 Structure of the ATS Messaging network in the AMC

2.4.1 The Management Area

2.4.1.1 The geographical area within which the ATS Messaging Management Centre services are offered is primarily focused on the ICAO EUR/NAT Regions. Additionally, the use of some functions is possible by States / COM Centres in other ICAO Regions.

2.4.1.2 Other ICAO Regions should consider providing a similar AMC function to support AMHS deployment within their Region.

2.4.1.3 In the AMC, the ATS Messaging network is represented as a set of Management Domains, each of them comprising one or several COM Centres. The notion of Management Domain is identical to the notion of AMHS Management Domain defined in the ICAO Manual on Detailed Technical Specifications for the ATN (ref. [5]). This representation is used for the high-level structure of management information in the AMC.

2.4.1.4 The global ATS Messaging network is represented in the AMC, with a different level of details depending on whether or not the COM Centre / AMHS MD belongs to the Management Area.

2.4.2 COM Centres

2.4.2.1 The COM Centres in the EUR/NAT Regions which participate in ATS Messaging management activities are called "Co-operating COM Centres", CCC. The descriptor "Co-operating" is a necessary part of this term because some Centres within the geographical area may choose not to participate in the management procedures defined here. The Management

Area is defined to be the complete set of CCCs (and the links between them). Within the management area, it is essential that all Centres "co-operate" for the purposes of ATS Messaging Management, i.e. adhere to the specifications contained in this document.

2.4.2.2 The COM Centres out of the EUR/NAT Regions which participate in ATS Messaging management activities by using the functions allowed to them are called "External COM Centres".

2.4.2.3 From a technical viewpoint, three categories of COM Centres are considered in ATS Messaging Management:

- 1. a CIDIN (and AFTN) COM Centre, is a well-known notion which will not be further detailed. The only point worth being emphasized here is that all CIDIN and AFTN-addressable units within the State must be reachable via the COM Centre;
- 2. an AFTN (only) COM Centre is a conventional AFTN Centre without CIDIN capability. The number of such Centres is already low and further decreasing within the considered geographical area. However, outside the geographical area and at its boundary, many COM Centres are within this category. Again, all AFTN-addressable units within the State must be reachable via the COM Centre;
- 3. an AMHS COM Centre is a COM Centre in which AMHS is in operational use. The ATS Message Server included in the COM Centre is the "International ATS Message Server", which forms the boundary between national and international AMHS communications, as defined in SPACE (ref. [2] section 1.6). During the first stages of transition from CIDIN/AFTN to AMHS, AMHS COM Centres will in most cases maintain CIDIN and AFTN functionality, until all adjacent States have migrated to AMHS. For this reason, as far as ATS Messaging Management is concerned, an AMHS COM Centre will generally designate a COM Centre that simultaneously supports AMHS, CIDIN and AFTN, but not necessarily with the same communication partners.

2.4.2.4 It may be recalled at this stage that two sets of functions have been defined as part of AMHS Management, corresponding to two slightly distinct targets in terms of users:

- COM Centres in categories 1 and 2 above, starting or having started the implementation of AMHS, without being yet in an operational phase, are provided with "AMHS Offline management implementation support functions". The main goal of these functions is to provide information regarding common implementation issues;
- COM Centres in category 3 above having started the operation of AMHS are provided with "AMHS Off-line management operational functions". The goal of these functions is to provide off-line support to the operation of AMHS COM Centres.

2.4.2.5 For easier referencing, these two sets of functions are abbreviated with the terms "AMF-I" (AMHS Off-line Management Functions - Implementation Support) and "AMF-O" (AMHS Off-line Management Functions - Operational). AMF-O functions also address CIDIN and AFTN Management.

2.4.3 AMHS Management Domains

2.4.3.1 In the AMHS environment, an AMHS Management Domain represents the whole set of AMHS systems and resources operated by a single organisation. Typically, an AMHS Management Domain corresponds to an ATS Message Server ("AMHS switch"), an AFTN/AMHS Gateway (generally co-located with the CIDIN COM Centre), and the ATS Message User Agents that are implemented as interfaces to AMHS direct users.

2.4.3.2 SPACE recommended "the rapid implementation of the AMHS in a co-operative framework, with each ATSO operating as a national AMHS Management Domain" (ref. [2], Executive Summary, section 5).

2.4.3.3 The general model for ATS Messaging Management is that of one Management Domain for each State in the Management area, in which the COM Centre includes an ATS Message Server. There can be one or several COM Centres in each AMHS Management Domain, and in the vast majority of cases there is one single COM Centre.

2.4.3.4 However, SPACE did also foresee that in some cases, a small number of States might group together, based on bilateral or multilateral discussions, to form a single Management Domain.

2.4.3.5 At present, all identified AMHS Management Domains are Private Management Domains (PRMDs) operating under the ICAO Administrative Management Domain (ADMD). The ATS Messaging Management framework could also be applicable in an ATS Messaging environment made of a combination of ADMDs and PRMDs, as long as no hierarchical difference is made between these domains, but this does not appear to be a likely scenario for future AMHS deployment.

2.4.3.6 An exception is the Private Management Domain 'Europe' (PRMD=EUROPE) which has been assigned to unify the AMHS addressing for European Services and Applications. The respective EU Location Indicators are published in ICAO Doc 7910, Section: EU – Europe (ICAORD). The AMC Operator is responsible for the maintenance of the tables related to the assigned and published EU Location Indicators (AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS Routing and Address Management).

2.5 AMC Participants

Two major groups of AMC participants are defined in ATS Messaging Management:

- The AMC Operator is a logical view of a group of individuals manning the AMC operating position. More generally, the term "AMC Operator" may be used for the organisation to which these individuals belong. Such an organisation may be a COM Centre, but this is not a mandatory requirement. The AMC Operator is responsible for overall operation of the AMC and of associated procedures;
- AMC users, which gather all the other groups of people accessing the AMC. The term "user" is general in nature and it is adopted to identify a person accessing the AMC without being necessarily bound by strict procedures. Conversely, the term Operators, as in "CCC Operators" defined in the section below, is used for people who deal with day-to-day operation and follow strictly the AMC procedures. The term "Operators" is reserved for such users in the documentation regarding the AMC. In general these users belong to a population composed of:
 - Personnel from COM Centres in the considered geographical area, i.e. either CCCs or External COM Centres;
 - Regional Focal Points elected by the COM Centres of their respective ICAO Region

• ANSP personnel implementing AMHS. They generally have a close relationship with COM Centre staff.

2.5.1 Participants

2.5.1.1 AMF-I Users

2.5.1.1.1 The term "AMF-I User" is reserved for AMC users specifically involved in AMHS Off-Line Management – Implementation Support functions, on behalf of the AMHS Management Domain and/or COM Centre implemented by their State/Organisation.

2.5.1.1.2 In a given State/Organisation within the Management Area, the access to the AMC is not limited to CCC Operators, in particular for AMF-I functions. Users of AMF-I could be for example AMHS project managers and/or implementation engineers, with no direct role in systems operation. However, it is assumed that only personnel from States/ANSPs, EUROCONTROL and ICAO Officers are allowed to use the services of the ATS Messaging Management Centre².

2.5.1.1.3 For the sake of AMHS Management functions, it is necessary to "associate" AMF-I Users with AMHS Management Domains. The associated Management Domain is the AMHS MD implemented (or going to be implemented) by the State/ANSP or Organisation to which the AMF-I User belongs. In a parallel way to the operation of the AMC (where two CCC Operators (one + back-up) are defined for each COM Centre, see section below), it is proposed that two AMF-I Users be associated with each COM Centre and/or with each AMHS Management Domain.

2.5.1.2 CCC Operators

2.5.1.2.1 The person representing a Cooperating COM Centre (a CCC) for purposes of ATS Messaging Management is the CCC Operator. From an administrative viewpoint the notion of CCC Operator is identical to the CCC to which this person belongs.

2.5.1.2.2 Since AMHS is going to be implemented in connection with existing CIDIN/AFTN Centres, a small number of assumptions/principles is proposed to classify the different categories of ATS Messaging Management users/participants:

- CCC Operators have their primary interest in AMF-O functions, even if AMHS is not yet in operation in their COM Centre;
- CCC Operators always have access to AMF-I functions;
- an AFTN (only) COM Centre being entitled to be a CCC, it can also participate in AMHS Management provided that it obtains or has already obtained the status of CCC. It is not distinguished from a (CIDIN and/or AMHS) CCC for the analysis of ATS Messaging Management user categories.

2.5.1.2.3 CCC Operators are the main AMC user category for Operational functions.

2.5.1.2.4 The term CCC Operator equally applies to CCCs which have or have not yet implemented AMHS. It is also independent of the implementation of CIDIN or only of AFTN, combined or not with AMHS.

²

This precludes, for example, staff from industrial companies from being AMC users.

2.5.1.2.5 When States in the EUR/NAT Regions implement AMHS, transition is complex to manage and ill-coordinated actions create the risk of numerous message non-deliveries. The following recommendation is therefore made: Every State implementing AMHS in the EUR/NAT Regions should participate in AMC activities.

2.5.1.2.6 Furthermore, as address management is critical to the successful operation of ATS Messaging, every State implementing AMHS in the EUR Region must participate in the address management function of the AMC.

2.5.1.2.7 There should consequently be one CCC Operator + his/her backup for each ANSP (or State) in the EUR/NAT Regions operating AMHS.

2.5.1.3 External COM Centres

2.5.1.3.1 In the context of the integrated ATS Messaging Management Centre, External COM Centres are COM Centres external to the EUR/NAT Regions. They are expected to be generally adjacent (from a telecommunications viewpoint) to at least one CCC, but this is not a mandatory criterion. External COM Centres that are "several hops away", in terms of AMHS connections, are entitled to be External COM Centres as far as the AMC is concerned.

2.5.1.3.2 The following criteria qualify a COM Centre outside the EUR/NAT Regions to become an External COM Centre:

- the COM Centre is adjacent to the EUR/NAT Regions in the AFTN; or
- the COM Centre supports (or actively plans to support) CIDIN operationally³; or
- the COM Centre supports (or actively plans to support) AMHS operationally.

2.5.1.3.3 Operators of External COM Centres are designated as "External COM Operators".

2.5.1.3.4 External COM Operators are associated to an External COM Centre, and thus to an AMHS Management Domain. They are expected to participate to some AMF-O functions (e.g. network inventory, address management), but not to all of them (e.g. no routing management). It is useful that they have access to AMF-I functions in the same way as a user in the EUR/NAT Regions.

2.5.1.4 Participating COM Centres

2.5.1.4.1 Some COM Centres, or AMHS Management Domains may wish to participate informally in AMC activities. Informally means that they would not directly input information into the AMC, neither as CCCs nor as External COM Centres, but they would rather submit information by ad-hoc means (fax, phone, e-mail, etc.) to the AMC Operator, who would enter this information in the AMC database. They are also expected to receive information they request from the AMC Operator, provided that such requests are limited in number and volume of data. They may be located either inside or outside the EUR/NAT Regions. They are represented in the AMC database in the same way as External COM Centres.

³

In such a case it is often adjacent to, or a few CIDIN hops away, from the EUR/NAT Region.

2.5.1.5 Regional Focal Points

2.5.1.5.1 As more COM Centres transition to AMHS operations, especially with the implementation of third-party gateways such as SITA, it is important that symmetrical routing is maintained for States outside of EUR.

2.5.1.5.2 As with Participating COM Centres, it may be that some COM Centres do not wish to participate fully in AMC Operations and instead allow their Regional Focal Point to do so for them.

2.5.1.5.3 The Regional Focal Point ideally originates from an ANSP COM Centre within their respective ICAO Region. They are granted the permission of COM Centres in their Region to perform CCC functions and propose routing changes on their behalf to the AMC Operator.

2.5.1.5.4 The Regional Focal Point will be assigned in AMC as an External COM Operator with multiple Com Centres.

2.5.1.6 Read-Only Users

2.5.1.6.1 It is also possible that other users distinct from AMF-I Users, CCC Operators, and External COM Operators may wish to have a limited access to some AMF-I and AMF-O functions. Such users would be personnel from ANSPs and ICAO CNS Officers. They cannot be formally involved in AMC procedures, so they would have only a viewing access to some of the AMC functions. They are denominated "Read/Only Users".

2.5.1.6.2 Only people belonging to the following personnel categories shall be entitled to become Read-Only Users, subject to the accreditation procedures defined in section 2.5.2:

- ANSP personnel involved in ATS Messaging activities;
- EUR COM Centre Operators;
- EUROCONTROL personnel involved in ATS Messaging or AMC systems activities;
- CNS Officers in ICAO Headquarter or Regional Offices.

2.5.1.7 Non-Participating COM Centres

2.5.1.7.1 For completeness of the terminology, the term "Non-Participating COM Centre" is also defined. It identifies a State or COM Centre which is not involved in any way in AMC activities.

2.5.1.8 Access to AMC functions by each user category

2.5.1.8.1 The following table depicts the access to AMC functions which is available to each user category.

| AMC functions user categories | AMF-I functions | AMF-O functions | AMC Operator functions |
|--|---|---|---|
| AMC Operator | yes | yes | yes |
| CCC Operators | yes | yes | no |
| External COM Operators | yes | access to some functions | no (except own Routing Directory) |
| AMF-I Users | yes | read-only access to some functions | no |
| Read/Only Users | read-only access to some functions | read-only access to some functions | no |
| Participating COM Centres | indirect access to some functions through AMC Operator | indirect access to some functions through AMC Operator | no |

Table 2: Status of participants in ATS Messaging Management

2.5.1.8.2 It should be noted that a distinct functional subset (and associated AMC user menu) is defined for each user category accessing some functions, as described in the above table. For example, External COM Operators do not have access to all AMC functions.

2.5.1.8.3 The accurate list of functions that can be accessed by each user category is provided as Appendix B, together with the description of the access rights model used for their specification. Any modification to this list shall be approved by AST TF or an AST TF working group prior to the opening of AMC services to its users.

2.5.2 Administrative procedures and responsibilities

2.5.2.1 General

2.5.2.1.1 The responsibilities of a CCC Operator and of the AMC Operator are defined for each functional group in Chapters 3 and 4 of this Manual. In essence, these responsibilities consist in complying with the requirements expressed in the ATS Messaging Management Manual and in performing the tasks defined in the document.

2.5.2.1.2 To guarantee the confidentiality and integrity of data contained in the AMC database, it is necessary to grant access rights of a given user category only to people who are duly identified and have the right to view and/or modify such data. This process is called accreditation of users.

2.5.2.1.3 A procedure is defined hereafter for the accreditation of a user in each category.

2.5.2.2 Accreditation of CCC Operators

2.5.2.2.1 The accreditation procedure which exists for CCC Operators is based on the State/ANSP sending a letter to EUROCONTROL, to designate the CCC Operator(s), and providing the details which will enable the Operator to be entered as a user in the EUROCONTROL portal.

2.5.2.3 Selection of AMC Operator

2.5.2.3.1 A procedure also exists for the selection of the AMC Operator. It is based on a call for tender by EUROCONTROL to select the body (generally an ANSP) and persons who will be the AMC Operator (and his/her back-up). This selection process replaces the accreditation procedure.

2.5.2.4 Accreditation of AMF-I Users

2.5.2.4.1 Each State or COM Centre shall be allowed to designate one + backup AMF-I User associated to its COM Centre. The request to register the selected person as the AMF-I User associated with the COM Centre shall be submitted to EUROCONTROL according to one of the following methods:

- by the CCC Operator of the corresponding COM Centre, at any time of the year,
- by the representative of the State to the AST TF, taking the opportunity of the yearly AST TF meeting,
- by the Secretary of the AST TF, at any time in the year, as far as ICAO Officers are concerned.

2.5.2.5 Accreditation of External COM Operators

2.5.2.5.1 Each External COM Centre shall be allowed to designate one External COM Operator + backup associated to its COM Centre.

2.5.2.5.2 For the case of such States, with whom there is not necessarily a direct contact yet established, the goal of the procedure is to make sure that only well-identified people with an appropriate level of responsibility are authorised to access the AMC. Support of the ICAO Regional Offices is needed in this regard as they maintain permanent contacts with the considered ANSPs.

2.5.2.5.3 The request to register the selected person as an External COM Operator shall be submitted to EUROCONTROL according to one of the following methods:

- by the ANSP of the COM Centre, at any time of the year. Such a request need to be validated as follows:
 - in a first stage the request is sent to the CNS Officer of the corresponding ICAO Regional Office, who ensures that the request is submitted by a due representative of the ANSP before endorsing the request;
 - the request is endorsed by the CNS Officer of the ICAO Regional Office, and then relayed to EUROCONTROL who accepts the request;

• by the representative of the State to the AST TF, taking the opportunity of the yearly AST TF meeting, for States outside the EUR/NAT Regions who participate in the meeting.

2.5.2.6 Accreditation of Participating COM Operators

2.5.2.6.1 Each Participating COM Centre shall be allowed to designate one Participating COM Operator + backup associated to its COM Centre.

2.5.2.6.2 For the case of such States, with whom there is generally not a direct contact yet established, the goal of the procedure is to make sure that the information received by ad-hoc means from the Participating COM Operator can be looked at with confidence that it reflects the decisions of the COM Centre.

2.5.2.6.3 Only well-identified people with an appropriate level of responsibility must be authorised to send information to the AMC Operator, as this information will be entered in the AMC database. Support of the ICAO Regional Offices is needed in this regard as they maintain permanent contacts with the considered ANSPs.

2.5.2.6.4 The request to register the selected person as a Participating COM Operator shall be submitted to EUROCONTROL according to the same methods as for External COM Centres and External COM Operators (see section 2.5.2.5 above).

2.5.2.7 Accreditation of Read-Only Users

2.5.2.7.1 Concerning Read-Only users, the requirement for accreditation is related to the confidentiality of information in the AMC database.

2.5.2.7.2 The request to register the selected person as a Read-Only User shall be submitted to EUROCONTROL according to one of the following methods, at any time of the year, depending on the personnel category to which the person belongs:

- for personnel of ANSPs and COM Centre Operators in the EUR/NAT Regions:
 - by the CCC Operator of the COM Centre in the ANSP;
 - by the AMF-I User (if any) associated with the same COM Centre;
- for personnel of ANSPs in other Regions: by the ANSP, at any time of the year, subject to endorsement by the ICAO CNS Officer of the considered Region;
 - by the Secretary of the AST TF for ICAO CNS Officers.

2.5.3 Organisation and relationships

The general AMC organisation is based on a co-operation between ICAO and EUROCONTROL, in which:

- ICAO, through its groups and bodies, makes decisions and monitors the work and activities performed;
- EUROCONTROL is responsible for system development and implementation, and for the funding and management of the AMC operator contract.

2.5.3.1 Bodies involved in ATS Messaging Management

EASPG European Aviation System Planning Group (former EANPG European Air Navigation Planning Group

The EASPG is the Aviation System Planning Regional Group of the ICAO EUR Region.

AFSG Aeronautical Fixed Service Group, was replaced in 2019 by ICAO EUR AFS to SWIM Transition Task Force (AST TF) according to COG/74&RCOG/11 Decision /4.

AST TF AFS to SWIM Transition Task Force

The AST TF is an EASPG contributory body established to pursue the tasks and issues related to the Aeronautical Fixed Service in support of the relevant ICAO Strategic Objectives. One of the main tasks of the AST TF is the implementation planning and the operational oversight and management of the EUR/NAT AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS network (Aeronautical Fixed Telecommunication Network / Common ICAO Data Interchange Network / ATS Message Handling System). The AST TF co-ordinates the inter-Regional aspects of the task with corresponding bodies of adjacent Regions.

OG Operations Group

The OG is a working group of the AST TF.

The OG is responsible for the AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS operation in the EUR/NAT Region. It coordinates the operational activities between the COM Centres to ensure the continuous service of the network and it is responsible for ATS Messaging Management as well.

EUROCONTROL

In the context of ATS Messaging Management, EUROCONTROL is responsible for development and implementation of the AMC systems and funding the AMC Service. In this context, it also provides the technical support (AMC Systems) for the AMC and contracts the AMC Operator.

2.5.3.1.1 The relationships between these bodies are as shown in Figure 1 below.

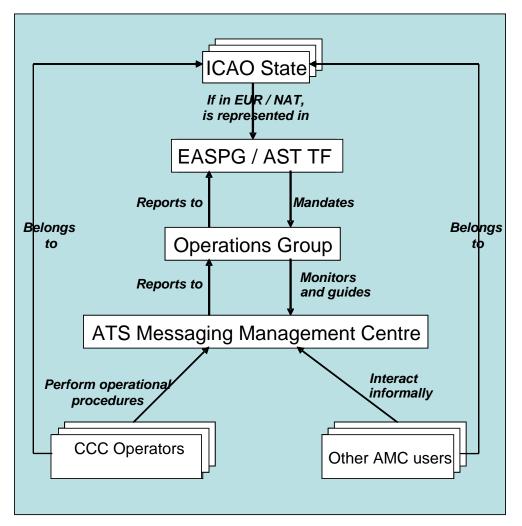


Figure 1: Relationships among organisations

2.6 ATS Messaging Management framework

2.6.1 The concepts defined above form the framework in which the ATS Messaging Management is implemented, for the management of the integrated AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS network.

3 AMHS Implementation Support Functions

3.1 Identification of AMF-I functions

3.1.1 List of functions

3.1.1.1 The following general list of functions is defined as part of AMF-I:

- **AMHS MD contacts:** this enables AMF-I Users to enter contact information for their AMHS MD, and to identify persons and contacts involved in AMF-I activities within each Management Domain;
- **Implementation planning:** this enables to exchange information about implementation plans of ANSPs in the EUR/NAT Regions. This is a reply to a general reciprocal requirement for ANSPs, to provide and obtain such a view about what potential communication partners in the Region are intending in terms of AMHS implementation;
- **Inter-working test support:** this includes the provision of test specifications, for potential download by AMF-I Users, the access to a database describing the testing environment implemented by other ANSPs (as opposed to operational equipment that is described in the AMF-O database), as well as test planning tools. Because of the fully-meshed AMHS topology which is being aimed at in the Region, AMHS test activities should be very intensive during the whole transition period;
- Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance: this consists in the provision of information about the status and progress of AMHS-related potential defect reports (PDRs) and amendments proposals (APs) handled by the "AMHS documentation maintenance body", i.e. the ICAO Aeronautical Communications Panel (ACP);
- **Helpdesk functions**, where informal support can be obtained about implementation matters, including FAQs, AMHS implementers' forum, etc. They also include the provision of support information, which is uploaded by AMC Operators, based on a number of criteria, for downloading by the AMF-I Users. It is foreseen that such information will include technical documentation (EUR AMHS Manual, public ICAO documents), study work documentation (e.g. SPACE), EUR-AMHS Profile, guidance material and tutorial information, etc.;
- View operational data: this consists in the provision of a "view-only" access to operational functions and information concerning in particular network inventory, network planning, routing management, address management and statistics where provided. This information may all be needed for detailed implementation plans, regarding system configuration.

3.1.1.2 It should be noted that the functions above have been organised according to functional areas: for example, the technical "download" action is common to several functions.

3.1.2 Procedures associated with AMF-I functions

3.1.2.1 As may be seen above, the AMF-I functions generally aim at making information available to AMHS implementers, providing a focal point:

- from where AMF-I Users can retrieve information useful to develop their implementation plans,
- where they can publish information related to their implementation plans which could be valuable to other States in the process of studying and/or implementing AMHS.

3.1.2.2 In these functions, there is no direct relation to the AIRAC cycle, nor to a given operational cycle.

3.1.2.3 Another aspect is that for information published by States, such information is generally under control of the publishing State only, and does not require formal co-ordination procedure.

3.1.2.4 Therefore, AMF-I procedures are kept as simple as possible, as in general they do not require to be co-ordinated by the AMC Operator.

3.1.2.5 Whilst the AMC implementation defines the concept of "data areas": Background Area, Pre-Operational Area and Operational Area (which is extremely useful where co-ordination is required), AMF-I functions do not make use of this concept:

3.1.2.6 In AMF-I functions, information is considered valid as soon as it is posted, either by the AMC Operator or by an AMF-I User.

3.1.2.7 Examples of posting are:

- by the AMC Operator is for the "download support information" function,
- by an AMF-I User is for the "implementation planning" function.

3.1.2.8 Validity of the posted information is therefore assumed to be checked upstream of the publication process, internally to the considered State/AMHS MD for AMF-I Users, or in accordance with the defined procedures for the AMC Operator.

3.1.2.9 Information posted by AMF-I Users is however limited to closed lists, except "comments" type fields which give some more flexibility. Information concerning several AMHS MDs (e.g. description of a test activity) can be posted only by the AMC Operator. For the sake of security, files can also only be uploaded by the AMC Operator. The sending of a file to the AMC Operator for posting is assumed to be performed by e-mail outside the AMC functions.

3.1.2.10Additionally, as a "website good practice", the AMC Operator shall be allocated the formal role of moderator where required (e.g. forums, FAQs, etc.). However, it is expected that in a professional environment such as the ATS Messaging Management context, this task allocation will remain formal and should not be frequently invoked.

3.1.3 Participation of States/AMHS MDs to AMF-O functions

3.1.3.1 AMF-I functions are in principle oriented for use by States in the EUR/NAT Regions in which AMHS is not yet in operational use.

3.1.3.2 However, at some point in time and as the result of the procedure above, AMHS is going to become operational in States that are using AMF-I functions.

3.1.3.3 It is recommended that the CCC Operators of such States start using AMF-O functions related to AMHS approximately three months before starting operational service. It

should be mandatory that they do so at least one month before, so as to enter the formal and detailed network planning cycle at least one AIRAC cycle ahead of roll over.

3.1.3.4 Meanwhile, AMF-I Users in these States will still have a view-only access to Operational data.

3.2 Description of functions

This section provides an informal description of functions implemented in the AMHS Implementation Support Functions of the ATS Messaging Management Centre. It also includes indications about the way they are expected to work, and some reasons and background information for implementing these functions are also given.

3.2.1 AMHS MD contacts

3.2.1.1 This function provides information about persons and contact points involved in AMHS implementation and testing.

3.2.1.2 It enables AMF-I Users:

- to provide information to other States by entering data related to a person or contact associated to the considered AMHS MD for AMHS implementation matters,
- to view equivalent data for persons and contacts in other States.

3.2.1.3 The provided information includes:

- name and contact information,
- AMHS personal role and local title.

3.2.2 Implementation planning

3.2.2.1 This function provides information about implementation plans by States in the geographical area.

3.2.2.2 It enables AMF-I Users:

- to provide information to other States with regard to their plans for AMHS deployment,
- to know when other States are planning to deploy AMHS.
- 3.2.2.3 The provided information includes:
 - planned dates for major steps in AMHS deployment (for each system category),
 - intentions for inter-Regional gateway capability,
 - national messaging plans.

3.2.3 Inter-working test support

3.2.3.1 During the implementation phase of AMHS in the EUR/NAT Regions, inter-working test activities will be very important and should represent a significant workload percentage in the overall implementation activities.

3.2.3.2 Such test activities can be efficiently supported by AMF-I functions, by the provision of information related to the testing environment, the provision of test specification, and a support for the co-ordination and planning of test campaigns.

3.2.3.3 This function provides:

- the capability to download test documentation, including for example:
 - recommendations for the testing strategy,
 - test scenarios,
 - test specifications,
 - traffic description in support of tests,
 - blank test reports;
- a test environment database containing information about the test environment of each AMHS MD. The contents of this database should be similar to the contents of the operational database, as far as network inventory is concerned, but with a lesser degree of detail:
 - AMHS system information (ATS Message Server or MTA, AFTN/AMHS gateway, ATS Message User Agent),
 - Network layer information;
- a test activities database containing information about test activities that have been already achieved, or are in progress or planned, showing involved AMHS MDs, test dates, additional information such as test sets performed, specific results to be noted, etc.;
- a test planning table showing availabilities for test activities by each AMHS MD interested in testing.

3.2.4 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance

3.2.4.1 When a potential defect in ICAO Document 9880 is identified, the person who detected it generally submits a "Potential Defect Report" (PDR) or an Amendment Proposal (AP) to the body in charge of maintenance of these documents.

3.2.4.2 This body is the ICAO Aeronautical Communications Panel (ACP), at the moment of writing the present document.

3.2.4.3 PDRs and/or APs should be processed in accordance with well-established procedures, which allow the PDR to progress until a final status which can be either REJECTED, if the potential defect was not a defect of the Document, but e.g. a

misinterpretation, or RESOLVED, in which case the PDR then includes amended clauses for the considered Document, to correct the defect.

3.2.4.4 When the PDR and/or the AP reaches the RESOLVED status, the associated change becomes immediately applicable to all existing implementations, not waiting for the publication of an Amendment to or new Edition of the considered Document. This procedure was put in place because in a technically complex environment such as ATN or AMHS, technical defects need to be corrected generally faster than what a formal publication process enables.

3.2.4.5 For AMHS implementers in the EUR/NAT Regions, it is therefore useful to monitor the submission of PDRs/APs and their progress through ACP activities, as well as those already RESOLVED, so as to be aware of already identified defects and of forthcoming modifications to technical implementations.

3.2.4.6 This function provides:

- a summary and detailed view of all AMHS and Directory PDRs and APs, and more if appropriate,
- a link to the web site hosting Maintenance mailing lists and procedures,
- tools to submit a PDR/AP (blank template).

3.2.5 Helpdesk functions

3.2.5.1 The Helpdesk functions are a set of functions from where support information can be downloaded, and in which informal questions can be asked, and non-formal support obtained. They include:

- a Download Support Information function;
- an AMHS Implementers' Forum, where questions and support may be dynamically asked;
- a Frequent Asked Questions (FAQs) area, where AMHS implementation guidance information may be found.

3.2.5.2 Because of the global scope of AMHS for the exchange of ATS messages, AMHS technology and AMHS implementation are the subject of a number of documents produced by numerous organizations and/or bodies. This documentation is generally available but spread over various web sites worldwide. It is useful for States that are in the process of implementing AMHS to have a focal point where relevant information can be found, either directly or by means of hyperlinks to the source of information.

3.2.5.3 The Download Support Information function aims at meeting this requirement. It also offers a placeholder in which further documents, not yet in existence or not identified at present, could be posted to be made available to AMF-I Users. This function includes:

- the provision of a summary view of all documents stored as support information,
- the capability to view and download the support documents.
- 3.2.5.4 The envisaged support information encompasses:

- ICAO Document 9880, AN/466 Manual on Detailed Technical Specifications for the Aeronautical Telecommunication Network (ATN) using ISO/OSI Standards and Protocols, Part II, Ground-Ground Applications Air Traffic Services Message Handling Service (ATSMHS), subject to authorization from the ICAO publication department (copyright issue),
- EUR AMHS Manual, developed by the AFSG, since 2019 maintained by AST TF
- EUR-AMHS Profile, developed by EUROCONTROL,
- SPACE final report, phase reports and work package reports, developed by the SPACE Consortium (Aena, DFS, EUROCONTROL, NATS and STNA under management by STNA),
- guidance material and tutorial information (to be developed).

3.2.5.5 Any document made available should comply with some basic principles:

- it should be produced by (or on behalf of) either an ICAO body, or a State/ANSP or Organization recognised by ICAO;
- it should be a final document (i.e. not "work in progress" or "working draft");
- it should not include any reference to an industrial company or implementation;
- it should not conflict with already published documents, to avoid causing confusion to readers;
- it should not be subject to copyright;
- its publication in AMF-I functions should be approved by an AST TF working group.

3.2.5.6 The FAQs area is similar to the "download support information" as far as guidance material and tutorial information is concerned. The choice of publishing a piece of information in one area or the other should be considered depending on the size and level of formalism of the considered material. Posting information under the FAQs section is under the responsibility of the AMC Operator.

3.2.6 View operational data

3.2.6.1 When implementing AMHS in their Management Domain, it is useful that AMF-I Users have access to information about AMHS systems already in operation, and about potential changes in the operational environment. Such information is essentially provided by AMHS Off-Line Management Operational Functions (AMF-O) and existing CMC functions.

3.2.6.2 Based on the requirement to integrate AMHS Management with CIDIN Management, AMF-I Users have access to the "view operational data" group of AMF-O functions. This group of functions gives access to operational data related to functional areas that are:

- a) common to CIDIN and AMHS Management (Network Inventory, Routing Directory, etc.),
- b) specifically related to AMHS: Address Management, AMHS User Capabilities Management.

3.3 Management of AMF-I Users

3.3.1 AMF-I Users are associated to the AMHS MD which they are in the process of implementing. Each such AMHS MD is assumed to "include" one international COM Centre, and a test environment for the purpose of the inter-working test support function.

3.3.2 The functions related to the creation, modification or deletion of an AMF-I User are out of the scope of the AMHS Off-line Management Functions. They are performed directly by the database manager (EUROCONTROL) and not under control of the AMC Operator.

3.3.3 In general, there is a one to one relationship between an international COM Centre and an AMHS MD, the latter having either the characteristics declared to ICAO, or the default characteristics planned for in Document 9880, which are PRMD-name = Nationality Letters, Addressing Scheme = XF.

3.3.4 In this way there is always one AMHS MD to which each COM Centre can be associated, this is done as part of the "AMHS MD Register" function. When the messaging network evolves, it is possible that States group together to implement AMHS by means of a single AMHS MD spanning over their areas of responsibility. In this case there would be a several to one relationship between COM Centres and AMHS MD. The same situation also occurs for States with multiple COM Centres, they are expected to implement one single AMHS MD.

3.3.5 There is a several to one relationship between AMF-I User and AMHS MD. Like CCC Operators, there may be occasionally a reason for an AMF-I User to be associated with more than one AMHS MD at the moment of implementation and for the sake of AMF-I functions.

3.4 Functional specifications

This section provides a high level functional specification of requirements implemented in the AMHS Implementation Support Functions of the ATS Messaging Management Centre.

The view of functional requirements which is given below reflects primarily the view that is given to AMF-I Users. Furthermore, functional requirements needed for management of these functions by AMC Operators are also described.

3.4.1 Conventions

3.4.1.1 In this chapter, titles of level 3 sections (e.g. 3.3.2, 3.3.3 etc.) identify functions or group of functions (e.g. "Download Support Information"), which are visible at the first level in the function menu. Names between quotes (e.g. "Test Activities Database") identify functions visible at a lower level in the function menu.

3.4.1.2 Words in bold identify the name of **sub-functions**.

3.4.1.3 Actions are identified by one or two words in capital letters, e.g. MODIFY or UPLOAD TEMPLATE. Other actions, such as standard Microsoft Windows buttons, clickable words, etc. are identified by their name starting with a capital letter, e.g. Open. Actions may be implemented e.g. by buttons to be clicked.

3.4.1.4 Formal procedures are also identified by their name in capital letters, but which can span over several words, e.g. PDR TABLE UPDATE.

3.4.1.5 Formally defined information elements are identified in italics, such as (PDR) *Title*. The name of the element can be local to the function.

3.4.1.6 The use of a "shall" statement denotes a formal requirement that must be implemented in the AMC as part of AMF-I.

3.4.2 AMHS MD Contacts

3.4.2.1 This function shall provide:

- the capability for an AMF-I User to provide and modify information about persons and contacts related to the implementation of their AMHS Management Domain,
- the capability to view similar information from other AMHS Management Domains.

3.4.2.2 This function shall include:

- full name, personal role and local title of the person,
- contact information (e-mail, phone, fax, etc.)

3.4.2.3 Actions associated with this function for AMF-I Users shall be View, CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE and REPORT, with access rights restricted to the associated AMHS MD.

3.4.2.4 Actions associated with this function for AMC Operators shall be identical to actions for AMF-I Users, without restrictions concerning access rights, i.e. AMC Operators shall be allowed to modify any AMHS MD's information, after discussion with the considered MD.

3.4.3 AMHS Implementation planning

3.4.3.1 This function shall provide access to an implementation planning table providing planning information for each AMHS MD in the database, comprising:

- Server Location,
- major Implementation Planning milestone dates,
- Inter-Regional Gateway Capability intentions,
- Comments.

3.4.3.2 Actions associated with this function for AMF-I Users shall be MODIFY (to enter, modify or delete data), with access rights restricted to the associated AMHS MD, and considering that a blank entry is present initially for each AMHS MD.

3.4.3.3 Actions associated with this function for AMC Operators shall be identical to actions for AMF-I Users, without restrictions concerning access rights, i.e. AMC Operators shall be allowed to modify any AMHS MD's information, after discussion with the considered MD.

3.4.4 Inter-working test support

3.4.4.1 This group of functions shall include:

• the capability to "Download Test Documentation";

- access to a test environment database, through a function named "Test Environment Data". This database shall contain information about the test environment of each AMHS MD including:
 - AMHS Test Systems information (ATS Message Server or MTA, AFTN/AMHS gateway, ATS Message User Agent),
 - Network layer information;
- access to a "Test Activities Database" containing information about tests planned, in progress or already achieved, taking the form of a table showing *involved AMHS MDs*, *test dates* and *comments*, e.g. for results;
- access to a "Test Planning" function (at a weekly level), taking the form of a shared diary table showing availabilities for test activities by each AMHS MD interested in testing.

3.4.4.2 For AMF-I Users, actions associated with the "Download Test Documentation" and "Test Activities Database" shall be Open and Save. For AMC Operators, additional actions associated with these functions shall be CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE and UPLOAD.

3.4.4.3 Actions associated with the "Test Environment Data" and "Test Planning" functions for AMF-I Users shall be CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE, with access rights restricted to the associated AMHS MD. Actions for AMC Operators shall be identical to actions for AMF-I Users but without restriction of access rights.

3.4.5 Monitoring of AMHS documentation maintenance

3.4.5.1 This group shall be composed of two functions as follows:

- the "PDRs and APs" function shall provide:
 - 1. a summary tabular view of all AMHS and Directory PDRs/APs, including reference, title, status, last modification date,
 - 2. the capability to view the PDR/AP details when selecting one PDR/AP in the table,
 - 3. the capability to download the PDR/AP details when selecting one PDR/AP in the table,
- the "AMHS Documentation Maintenance Procedures" function shall provide:
 - 1. an indication of the body in charge of the maintenance of SARPs and Detailed Technical Specifications,
 - 2. a list of Contact Points,
 - 3. a link to the web site hosting Maintenance mailing lists and procedures,
 - 4. the capability to download the Maintenance procedure description,
 - 5. the capability to download a blank PDR/AP template.

3.4.5.2 Actions associated with the "PDRs and APs" function for AMF-I Users shall be VIEW and DOWNLOAD. No specific action shall be defined for AMF-I Users in relation with the "AMHS Documentation Maintenance Procedures" function.

3.4.5.3 Additional actions associated with the "PDRs and APs" function for AMC Operators shall be CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE and UPLOAD. The actions for the "AMHS Documentation Maintenance Procedures" function shall be MODIFY INFO, CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE (for *Contact Points*), UPLOAD PROC[edure], UPLOAD TEMPLATE.

3.4.5.4 Procedures associated with this function are PDR TABLE UPDATE.

3.4.6 Helpdesk functions

3.4.6.1 The Helpdesk functions shall include three functions:

- a "Download Support Information" function;
- an "AMHS implementers' forum", where questions and support may be dynamically asked;
- a Frequent Asked Questions ("FAQs") area, where AMHS implementation guidance information may be found.

3.4.6.2 The "Download Support Information" function shall provide:

- a summary tabular list of all documents stored as support information,
- the capability to view the documents,
- the capability to download the documents.

3.4.6.3 Actions associated with the "Download Support Information" function for AMF-I Users shall be Open (for viewing) and Save (for download).

3.4.6.4 Additional actions associated with this function for AMC Operators shall be CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE and UPLOAD.

3.4.6.5 Procedures associated with this function are DOCUMENT PUBLICATION.

3.4.6.6 The DOCUMENT PUBLICATION procedure defines the procedure by which documents can be submitted and approved for posting on the AMC as part of the download support information function.

3.4.6.7 Actions associated with the "AMHS Implementers' forum" for AMF-I Users shall be usual functions for web forums NEWTHREAD and REPLY. Additional actions for AMC Operators shall be EDIT, DELETE and DELETE THREAD.

3.4.6.8 Only AMC Operators shall be entitled to post under the "FAQs" section. Actions associated with this function for AMF-I Users shall be Open (for viewing) and Save (for download).

3.4.6.9 Additional actions associated with the "FAQs" function for AMC Operators shall be CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE and UPLOAD.

3.4.7 View operational data

3.4.7.1 This function shall provide AMF-I Users with access to the high level group of AMF-O functions called "View Operational Data", and including the "Network Inventory", "Routing Directory" and "Statistics" functions.

3.4.7.2 Access shall be given to the AFTN, CIDIN and AMHS sub-functions of these functions. Actions shall be as specified in these AMF-O functions.

3.4.7.3 This function shall also provide AMF-I Users with view-only access to operational data managed by the AMF-O functions called "Address Management", which includes "AMHS MD Register" and "Intra-MD Addressing", and "AMHS User Capabilities Management".

3.4.8 AMC Operator functions for AMF-I Administration

3.4.8.1 There shall be two functions in this group, respectively named:

- "Associate AMC Users to AMHS MDs", and
- "Notify Database Changes to AMF-I Users".

3.4.8.2 These functions shall be reserved for AMC Operators.

3.4.8.3 Actions related to the "Associate AMC Users to AMHS MDs" function shall be ASSOCIATE.

3.4.8.4 It shall be possible to associate several persons (AMF-I Users) to one AMHS MD. It shall be possible to associate one person (AMF-I User) to several AMHS MDs. It shall be possible that no AMF-I User be associated to an AMHS MD.

3.4.8.5 Actions associated with the "Notify Database Changes to AMF-I Users" function shall be REPORT and SEND NOTIFICATION.

3.4.8.6 From an implementation viewpoint, these functions are grouped with other functions dedicated to the AMC Operator, under the menu chapter named "AMC Miscellaneous ", as all these functions are of the same administrative nature.

3.4.9 Common Actions

3.4.9.1 Data input or modification shall always be performed in two stages:

- preparation of the input or modification,
- validation or cancellation of the prepared input or modification.

3.4.9.2 Two common SUBMIT and CANCEL actions shall be offered in conjunction with CREATE and MODIFY actions, when used in a function or sub-function.

3.5 Procedures

3.5.1 Document Publication

Actors

- the AMF-I User, or group of users, willing to publish a document
- the AMC Operator

Purpose

Several AMF-I functions include the publication of one or several documents by means of files uploaded in the ATS Messaging Management Centre. A set of rules need to be observed to make a document able to be published. This procedure is the means to check that conformance with these rules is ensured before posting the document for download or viewing by all AMF-I Users.

Description

The publisher (in general the author) of the document shall prepare its submission by checking that it complies with the publication rules (see section 3.2.5.5), and submit it to an AST TF working group which is the body responsible for approval of publication. The AST TF working group shall verify that rules are being complied with and transfer the document to the AMC Operator for publication. In case of non-compliance, the working group shall inform the document publisher of the detected non-compliance and ask for an iteration of the procedure.

triggers

| document | Any AMF-I User or group of users is free to propose a document for publication in AMF-I function when he believes that the information contained in the document is of value to States implementing AMHS. |
|----------|---|
|----------|---|

| prepare document for publication | The publisher checks that the document complies with the rules, and he updates it as appropriate. |
|---|---|
| submission for approval to the appropriate AST TF working group | The publisher sends the document as a working paper to the next meeting of the appropriate AST TF working group, either PG or OG, with the recommendation that the document be approved for AMF-I publication. This submission is done in accordance with the working group's current working practices. |
| send approved document to AMC Operator | After approval by the working group, the AST TF working group chairman, or a person to whom he delegated the task (can be the document publisher) sends the document by e- mail or any appropriate means to the AMC Operator. |

actions

| | Upon receipt of the document with the status "approved" |
|----------|--|
| Operator | from the AST TF working group, the AMC Operator uses the |
| | UPLOAD action of the appropriate AMF-I function to |
| | publish the document and to make it available to all AMF-I |
| | Users. If the status is "approved subject to agreed |
| | amendments", the AMC Operator checks that these have |
| | been duly performed before uploading the document. |
| | |

decisions

| doc complies with publication rules ? | The decision is based on the publication rules listed in section 3.2.5.5 and on any additional criteria that the working group may deem appropriate. |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| | In case of minor non-compliance, the decision can be "approved subject to agreed amendments" so as to avoid a full cycle of iteration. |

3.5.2 PDR Table Update

Actors

- the ICAO body in charge of documentation (SARPs/technical specifications) maintenance (currently the ICAO Aeronautical Communications Panel, Working Group M Maintenance)
- the AMC Operator

Purpose

The AMC Operator needs to store PDR/AP information in the "Monitoring of AMHS Documentation Maintenance" function of the AMC, whenever a change occurs in the status of existing PDRs/APs, or when a new PDR/AP is published. The goal is not to replace the SARPs/technical specifications maintenance procedures, but to offer a focal point for up-to-date information about active and already closed PDRs/APs.

Description

The AMC Operator is registered as a member of the appropriate mailing lists for AMHS and Directory documentation (SARPs/technical specifications) maintenance. As such, he receives by e-mail information about the status of PDRs/APs, and about discussion of PDRs/APs between list members. The AMC Operator analyses the received information and he publishes in the AMC, using the appropriate AMF-I function and actions, only the changes that have been approved by the ICAO body in charge of documentation maintenance for the considered PDRs/APs⁴.

triggers

⁴ AMF-I Users interested in the full thread of discussions about a PDR/AP, not only in formal status changes, should register as members of the mailing lists for the maintenance body. Only this registration will allow them to participate in PDR/AP discussions, since it is not the goal of the AMC to offer a place for PDR/AP discussion.

| new PDR/AP information | When a new PDR/AP is sent by a contributor to the mailing list, the person in charge within the maintenance body distributes the PDR/AP with a unique number and the indication that it is a new PDR/AP with status SUBMITTED, via the mailing lists. |
|------------------------|---|
| | The person in charge also sends a formal message when the status of a PDR changes, in accordance with the maintenance procedures (see section 3.2.4 for more details). |

actions

| receive information via PDR/AP mailing lists | the AMC Operator receives all e-mails related to PDR/AP information and discussion, as a member of the documentation maintenance mailing lists. |
|--|---|
| analyse PDR/AP information | the AMC Operator analyses whether the e-mail reflects a change in status or is just a contribution to the discussion. |
| update table and upload PDR/AP file and attachments (if any) | the AMC Operator updates the fields of the PDR/AP table in the "PDRs and APs" function, and upload accordingly the PDR/AP file received via the mailing list. If the PDR/AP is embedded in the e-mail and not attached as a separate file, the AMC Operator stores it as a local file complying with the file naming and syntax characteristics, before uploading it. Any file or document (if new or modified) supportive of the PDR/AP is also uploaded as an attachment in the "References" section of the function. |

decisions

| new PDR/AP or new status for existing PDR/AP ? | The determination of the nature of the received e-mail is easy, either in the e-mail subject, or in the body in the PDR/AP (based on the "Status" and "PDR Revision Date" fields). |
|---|---|
| | New "official" PDR/AP and notification of status change can also be originated by the maintenance body chairman. This provides an additional decision criterion. |

4 AFTN / CIDIN / AMHS Operational functions

4.1 Identification of AMF-O functions

- 4.1.1 The following functions are defined as part of AMF-O:
 - Network inventory: the purpose of this function is to maintain in a central database information on the configuration of the ATS Messaging network including all of its relevant components. It provides information about each COM Centre in the Management Area. The provided information includes non-technical information, e.g. location, contacts for the COM Centre, system configuration data (functionality, connections, etc.) as well as planned changes in the connections and VCGs;
 - **Routing management:** this function deals with the creation and distribution of AMHS, CIDIN and AFTN routing tables for all COM Centres in the Management Area. This function benefits greatly from the centralisation in AMC systems because routing has to be considered in the context of the whole network, and not just for individual COM Centres and their neighbouring Centres. The three routing tables are closely inter-related to each other, because changes in the AMHS routing impact AFTN and CIDIN routing during the transition from AFTN/CIDIN to AMHS, particularly at the boundary between the AMHS island and its adjacent CIDIN COM Centres;
 - Address management: this function allows to manage and distribute three sets of information:
 - AMHS MD Register: the ICAO Register of AMHS Management Domains, which is made of a table containing the list of agreed MD names and addressing schemes (CAAS or XF) for every State worldwide,

Note.- Due to the use of the table (MD Look-up Table) for address conversion, the AMHS Management Domains without assigned Nationality Letters (e.g. like PRMD = SITA) are not listed in the respective exported CSV file 'AmhsMdRegister'.

- **Intra MD Addressing:** a set of CAAS Look-up tables (or CAAS tables) with O/OU1 correspondence information, containing detailed addressing information for each State having selected the CAAS,
- Intra MD Addressing: a User Address Look-up table (or User Address table), for the support of addresses of AMHS Management Domains without assigned Nationality Letters;
- AMHS User Capabilities management: this function allows to manage and distribute information about the functional capabilities of an AMHS user. This function will be particularly useful when the AMHS expands to new functions and/or new message types (e.g. BUFR, security, extended service, etc.), to determine the capabilities of a message recipient before sending the message;
- **Statistics:** this function consists in the collecting, processing and publishing of statistical data which can serve (among others) the following purposes:

- allow for more efficient network planning, e.g. identify bottlenecks and underutilised resources, and by deriving trends in traffic patterns,
- lead to better routing management by identifying major flows, and
- provide information for cost/benefit analyses.

It is important in the context of AMHS deployment, because there is no practical knowledge base yet for dimensioning the AMHS network. It is thus essential that accurate statistics be gathered on both the traffic patterns (at the level of MHS and of lower layers to properly take into account protocol overhead effects), and how the systems perform, so as to predict future needs and ensure the ability of the service to meet these needs;

- **Support functions**: this function is used to enable operational, engineering, administrative staff at CCCs and their administrations to be assisted by AMC staff. It is also a repository of information where the experience gained by CCC Operators collectively, as reported to the AST OG, can be shared for mutual benefit. It provides a means by which informal questions can be asked, and non-formal support obtained;
- **Miscellaneous functions**: a number of functions are useful for efficient AFTN/CIDIN/ AMHS operational management without being exclusively related to one of the main functions above. They can provide reference information entered by the AMC Operator for use by CCC Operators (Regions, ANP locations, Bulletin board, AMC Operator details). This group also includes functions dedicated to data presentation using specific formats (Com Charts, Path Function, AIRAC Cycle) or common report formats (Static Report);
- Security management: this function may include the implementation of a Public Key Infrastructure (PKI), allowing to manage and distribute keys and certificate information for AMHS users, certificate revocation lists (CRLs), etc. This is a pre-requisite to the introduction of secure AMHS, thereby enabling originating users to include message origin authentication and content integrity elements in their messages (by means of digital signatures) and recipient users to verify the corresponding signatures. Additional functions may also be included under the general function "security management", such as publication of security alerts, etc.

Note.– This function will not be deployed at this stage of the AMC project. It requires further study, and any requirements will be agreed by the AST TF before future implementation.

4.2 **Description of functions**

4.2.1 Network inventory

4.2.1.1 This function provides inventory information about interconnected COM Centres. It is composed of six sub-functions:

- "Persons and Contacts", providing contact details for persons involved, at various levels, in the operation and management of the COM Centre;
- "COM Centres", providing general information such as:
 - location, administrative status (Internal, External, etc.),

- Region in which the COM Centre is located, COM Charts in which it is displayed,
- general system functionality (Conventional AFTN, CIDIN/AFTN, ATS Message Server, AFTN/AMHS Gateway, etc.);
- "AFTN/CIDIN Capabilities", providing detailed configuration elements regarding CIDIN in the COM Centre, and addresses for the supported CIDIN applications;
- "AMHS Capabilities", providing the AMHS system description, including:
 - AMHS functional characteristics (profile), and/or gateway characteristics,
 - upper layer configuration details, including mta-name, P-, S- and T- selectors, session mode, etc.,
 - lower layer capability (RFC1006 over TCP/IP, ATN, TP0 over X.25);
- "VCGs", providing an inventory of the Virtual Circuit Groups:
 - which are existing and established with Remote COM Centres with which CIDIN PVCs or SVCs exist;
 - for which updates are planned in relation with planned updates of CIDIN PVCs or SVCs, including details of the planned event (date, type of change, etc.);
- "Connections" with remote ATS Messaging systems, including details and bandwidth characteristics for implemented connections and planned updates of connections:
 - Supported ATS messaging protocol, AFTN, CIDIN or AMHS, including the various possible configurations for each of these (e.g. AFTN over X.25, CIDIN PVC or SVC, AMHS in various stacks ATN or TCP/IP),
 - ATN/CLNP, IP or X.25 network access, including address details, when applicable,
 - link type, capacity and supplier,
 - additionally, for planned updates, details of the planned event (date, type of change, etc.).

4.2.1.2 Because of the principle of the data areas and of the ATS Messaging Management procedures, this function is part of the existing menu titles: "View Operational Data", "Enter Background Data", etc.

4.2.2 Routing management

4.2.2.1 This function provides routing information for the configuration of interconnected COM Centres including AMHS systems (ATS Message Servers and AFTN/AMHS Gateways), CIDIN and AFTN switches.

4.2.2.2 The Routing management function is one of the most important functions of the AMC, because it benefits greatly from the centralised nature.

4.2.2.3 Routing is complex in CIDIN/AFTN/AMHS because it has to be considered in the context of the whole network, not just for individual Centres and their adjacent Centres. In particular, the complexity comes from AFTN address mapping within the CIDIN (Destination Address – Ad – to Exit Address – Ax – relationship). Because of all of these reasons, changes in CIDIN/AFTN/AMHS routing tables have to be closely coordinated between CCCs, with the support of the AMC.

4.2.2.4 AMHS routing, in the target architecture and topology defined by SPACE (see ref. [2], section 6.2.2 and SPACE Recommendation 5), is intended to be much simpler. In the "fully-meshed" topology that is intended between AMHS COM Centres in Europe, every Centre is adjacent to every Centre by means of a direct network connection and AMHS association. Direct routing can be achieved from any MTA to any MTA, although MHS/X.400 operates natively in "store-and-forward" mode.

4.2.2.5 However, this target architecture is an ideal view which will not be reached for a number of years. There are several key conditions that must be met before this can be achieved:

- availability of a pan-European seamless IP inter-network infrastructure,
- AMHS in operation in every European State,
- CIDIN/AFTN connections maintained only in Inter-Regional Boundary COM Centres.

4.2.2.6 In practice, transition to this target architecture is likely to be quite complex from a routing perspective, because of:

- restrictions in the physical connectivity (not fully meshed) that may enforce a store-and-forward usage of AMHS,
- inter-relation between AMHS routing and CIDIN/AFTN routing, at the boundary of the "AMHS Island",
- phased implementation of AMHS by States in Europe.

4.2.2.7 Thus, it can be foreseen that each transition from CIDIN/AFTN to AMHS in a given State will require significant amendments in AMHS, CIDIN and AFTN routing tables not only in adjacent States but also in a number of other COM Centres. The Routing Management function of the AMC and the associated co-ordination procedures are particularly beneficial to the management of the amendments mentioned above.

4.2.2.8 The AMC Routing Management function is composed of three sub-functions, "AFTN Routing Table", "CIDIN Routing Table" and "AMHS Routing Table".

4.2.2.9 This sub-function provides for each technology implemented in each COM Centre, the adjacent COM Centre to which messages must be directed for each destination.

4.2.2.10The possibility of alternate routing is included in the three "Routing Tables" sub-function.

4.2.2.11 Additional functions dedicated to the AMC Operator and related to Routing can be defined in the integrated ATS Messaging Management environment, taking into account the interconnected AMHS/CIDIN/AFTN network. These AMC Operator functions include:

- support to the update of AFTN and CIDIN routing tables when introducing a new AMHS COM Centre in the network,
- a potential support to the creation of AMHS routing tables.

4.2.2.12The AMC Operator will also have the possibility to use the outcome of the Statistics function (see section 4.2.5), when generating new routing tables.

4.2.3 Address management

4.2.3.1 This function is a key function among AMF-O. It is used in support of address conversion, which is itself critical to AMHS operation during transition from CIDIN/AFTN to AMHS.

4.2.3.2 It handles only AMHS management information, because CIDIN-specific addresses, and particularly Ae/Ax addresses are limited to a small number of addresses built upon the basis of well-known ICAO Location Indicators complemented with pre-defined suffixes. Thus, CIDIN address information is manipulated in Network Inventory but it does not require a specific function to be handled.

4.2.3.3 The following provides a little background information about AMHS addresses, to illustrate where the address management requirement exactly comes from, and what its implications are.

4.2.3.4 To send a message to an AMHS user, it is necessary to know either:

- its AMHS address, also known as OR-address in the X.400 terminology; or
- a directory name, that can be converted into its O/R address at some point in the transmission path, this operation being called address resolution. In AMHS, address resolution must be performed by the originating MTA or at least in the originating AMHS Management Domain, in compliance with the X.400 base standards (see X.400 clause 13.2).

4.2.3.5 In both cases, the accurate AMHS address and/or directory name of the recipient needs to be available to either the originating user, or to an AMHS system in the originating AMHS MD.

4.2.3.6 Such an AMHS address is composed of two parts:

- a global domain identifier, which is globally unique within ICAO and AMHS, and
- a set of "low level" address attributes, which uniquely identify the user within the considered MD.

4.2.3.7 The set of OR-addresses adopted for AMHS (direct and indirect) users within a given AMHS MD is called the *addressing plan* of the AMHS MD. Such an addressing plan should comply with one of the *addressing schemes* defined in Doc 9880, the *XF-addressing scheme* or the *CAAS addressing scheme* (see ref. [5], section 2.5.1.4).

4.2.3.8 The global domain identifier is under control by ICAO at a worldwide level, so as to ensure global uniqueness. The "low level" address attributes are under the full control of the AMHS MD to which the considered user belongs: if the MD decides to change the addresses of users within its MD, all users in other MDs sending messages to the considered MD must be informed of this situation (by means of Address Management) and, at the moment when the

change is made, must start using the new user addresses when communicating with users in the considered MD.

4.2.3.9 The important point here is therefore that an address modification in one AMHS MD creates a requirement for originators (or gateways) and/or systems performing name resolution in all other AMHS MDs to use the modified address⁵.

4.2.3.10 Three sets of information, corresponding to three distinct levels of detail need therefore to be managed:

- the AMHS MD Register, which contains the list of agreed MD names and addressing schemes (CAAS or XF) for every State worldwide. In this table, there is one or several entries or rows for each AMHS Management Domain depending on the number of different Nationality Letters assigned to this AMHS MD.;
- a set of Intra MD Addressing CAAS tables, containing detailed addressing information for each State having selected the CAAS. This table, which is required for every State/AMHS MD having selected CAAS, contains a default entry (using an OU wild card) and potentially one entry (or row) for each ICAO Location Indicator⁶ in the State if its O value differs from the one in the default entry;
- addressing information about AMHS users belonging to AMHS Management Domains without assigned Nationality Letters (Intra MD Addressing User Address table). In such a case, the stored data must allow the mapping between the AF-Address of the user and its full set of OR-address attributes. Additionally, a User short name, the identification of the user in its home network shall be provided.

4.2.3.11 Each entry in the AMHS MD Register consists of the following:

- the *name* of the State or Organization identified by the entry;
- the *Nationality Letters* (two letters) or a *designator* made of 2, 4, 5 or 7 characters found in AFTN addresses of users in the considered State/Organization, and enabling to unambiguously derive the AMHS MD to which such user addresses belong. This Nationality Letters/Designator element must be used as the index key to the Register as it uniquely identifies the entry in the Table;
- the global domain identifier of the Management Domain, made of three elements/columns, the *country-name attribute* (which normally always takes the value "XX"), *ADMD-name attribute* (which normally always takes the value "ICAO"), and the *PRMD-name attribute*, which takes the ICAO globally-unique value adopted by the considered MD;
- the *addressing scheme*, which identifies the scheme adopted by the considered AMHS MD. This element normally always takes either of the following values: "CAAS" or "XF";

⁵ Redirection mechanisms may be used in the recipient MD, where the address modification has occurred, to help managing the transition period and correctly deliver messages still using the previous address. However this cannot be considered as a stable solution, it impacts performance and use of system resources. Ultimately message originators have to use the new (modified) address.

⁶ As defined in ICAO Document 7910.

- the *ATN directory naming-context*, which is a placeholder for the element unambiguously identifying the ATN Directory sub-tree in which information regarding the considered MD will be found when AMHS Directory is implemented;
- a *comment*, which for CAAS MDs may include the cross-reference to the name of the detailed CAAS table.

4.2.3.12 This table provides a several-to-one relationship between Nationality Letters/designator and PRMD-name: several entries may correspond to the same AMHS MD (PRMD), depending upon the range of nationality letters, Location Indicators and segments of AFTN addresses that are needed to unambiguously associate an AFTN address to the corresponding AMHS MD.

4.2.3.13 A detailed CAAS table includes, for each AMHS MD, potentially:

- one entry for each Location Indicator belonging to the AMHS MD, which in a CAAS address is borne by the *organisational-unit-names* attribute (OU1),
- each entry also includes the associated geographical unit identification, grouping several Location Indicators, which in a CAAS address is borne by the *organisation-name* attribute (O).

4.2.3.14 A detailed User Address table contains all users of each AMHS Management Domain without assigned Nationality Letters with the following details:

- the AF-Address (*AFTN address indicator*) assigned by the State or COM Centre responsible for the Nationality Letters used in this address;
- The *O/R Address* with all attributes according to the agreed addressing scheme (XF-like or CAAS like).
- the *User short name*, which represents the identification of the user in its home network, contains its address used in the home environment as assigned alias;

Note.– *The same rule for the User short name should apply in the AMHS User Capabilities management function, described in Section 4.2.4.*

Examples:

1. The user's home network is the AFS; User Short Name/alias should be based on the ICAO 7910 and 8585.

AF-Address: LEMDZTZX

O/R address: /C=XX/A=ICAO/P=SPAIN/OU=LEEE/OU1=LE/CN=LEMDZTZX User Short Name/alias: Madrid Aerodrome Control Tower.

2. The user's home network is SITA; User Short Name/alias should be based on the name given by the SITA network (SITA address).

AF-Address: LGAVAFLX O/R address: /C=XX/A=ICAO/P=SITA/O=AFTN/OU1=LGAVAFLX User Short Name/alias: ATH46XS. 4.2.3.15 The address management function is tightly related to the Nationality Letters and Location Indicators defined in ICAO Document 7910. Location Indicators can be viewed by all AMC users, using the "View ANP Locations" function under "Miscellaneous Functions". These data are taken from an external ANP database periodically updated with the electronic contents of each new Doc 7910 Edition. Furthermore, a local replication of this external database is maintained in the AMC, to ensure that a potential mistake in the Doc 7910 publication has no impact on operational data.

4.2.3.16 The address management function must enable:

- the gathering of information to be entered in the AMHS MD Register, Intra MD Addressing CAAS tables and Intra MD Addressing User Address table held in the AMC:
 - from States/AMHS MDs for information about States/AMHS MDs in the EUR/NAT Regions and in other ICAO Regions;
 - from ICAO Headquarters (or other ICAO Regional Offices) for information about States/AMHS MDs in the EUR/NAT Regions and in other Regions, including validation of changes when required;
 - a reverse information flow from the AMC to ICAO Headquarters for synchronisation;
- the publication of this information, for retrieval by CCC Operators and External COM Operators as an input to the configuration of the AMHS systems in their respective AMHS MDs.

4.2.3.17 In addition to the above requirement, depending on how it is implemented, the address management function might enable the publication of this information for retrieval by AMHS message originators with addresses of message recipients, potentially at each ATS Message User Agent. However, this aspect of the function is more related to directory functionality, and the provision of this service is not a priority of the ATS Messaging Management. It may rather be part of a true directory service, which may be provided by ATS Messaging Management at a later stage, when services are provided also to AMHS users themselves and not only to the currently defined AMC users (mostly COM Centre Operators). Such a potential extension in the scope of AMC users will be a major evolution subject to prior approval by *AST TF*.

4.2.3.18 A model for gateway address conversion had been established by SPACE (see ref. [2], section 6.5.4). It made the assumption that the central repository of information, the ICAO Published Address Information (AI) would be managed directly by ICAO Headquarters and that information is exchanged directly between ICAO HQ and States/ANSPs.

4.2.3.19 Although technically valid, this model is not likely to be implemented by the ICAO HQ in a timeframe compatible with forthcoming AMHS implementations in the EUR/NAT Regions.

4.2.3.20 This situation had been anticipated by SPACE, (see ref. [2], section 7.2.1), which concluded that:

"In the EUR Region, [SPACE] recommended the creation of an Offline Management Centre to consolidate co-ordinate and distribute AMHS user address changes across the Region." 4.2.3.21 This leads to a refined model for the global management of AMHS addressing information, which is represented in Figure 2.

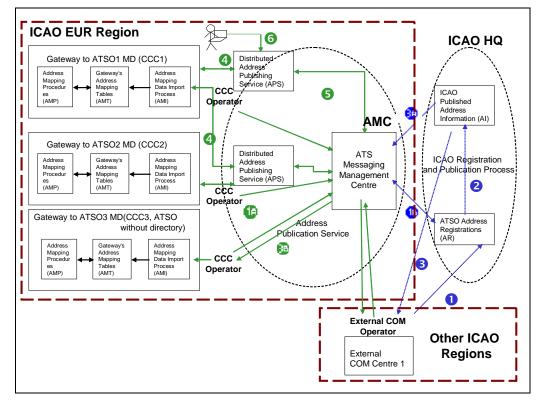


Figure 2: AMHS address management model

4.2.3.22 The procedures associated with this function include:

- the procedures needed to update, validate and manage the address information between the AMC Operator and the CCC Operators (i.e. a formal specification of arrows 1A, 3B, 5) / External COM Operators;
- the procedures needed to co-ordinate between the EUR AMC Operator and the ICAO HQ (i.e. a formal specification of arrows 1B and 3A in the model of Figure 2).

4.2.3.23 It may also be noted that SPACE recommended that "the Distributed Address Publishing Service (APS) be based on ATN Directory Services, [...] to be implemented at the earliest opportunity upon ANSPs' initiative, with the following principles:

- use of the directory scheme;
- *initial population of the Directory Information Base with the information distributed through the ICAO Registration and Publication process.*"

4.2.3.24 This aspect is more relevant to technical implementation strategies. This approach is nevertheless significantly different from the AMC technical implementation. It is not intended to implement address management using Directory Services as part of the present project, because it would offer a lesser degree of integration with existing functions such as other AMF-O functions described in earlier sections of the present document.

4.2.4 AMHS User Capabilities management

4.2.4.1 This function is exclusively related to AMHS, because individual CIDIN and/or AFTN users do not need to be handled by ATS Messaging Management.

4.2.4.2 The AMHS User Capabilities management function allows to manage and distribute information about the functional capabilities of an AMHS user. It will be particularly useful when the AMHS expands to new functions and/or new message types (e.g. BUFR, security, extended service, etc.), to determine the capabilities of a message recipient before sending the message.

4.2.4.3 The AMHS User Capabilities management function must enable:

- the gathering of information descriptive of AMHS User Capabilities, including:
 - from States/AMHS MDs for information about States in the EUR/NAT Regions and in other ICAO Regions;
 - from ICAO Headquarters (or other ICAO Regional Offices) for information about States in the EUR/NAT Regions and in other Regions;
 - a reverse information flow from the AMC to ICAO Headquarters for information about States in the EUR/NAT Regions;
- the publication of this information, for retrieval by CCC Operators as an input to the configuration of the AMHS systems in their respective AMHS MDs.

4.2.4.4 In addition to the above requirement, depending on how it is implemented, the AMHS User Capabilities management function, like the address management function, enables the publication of this information for direct retrieval by AMHS message originators when generating a message to its possible recipients, potentially at each ATS Message User Agent. However, this aspect of the function is more related to directory functionality, and the provision of this service is not a priority of the ATS Messaging Management.

4.2.4.5 With the adoption of the Operational Concept of the European Directory Service (EDS) and its introduction as Appendix G of the EUR AMHS Manual, the relevant cooperation between the EDS and the AMC was foreseen and an initial connection between the two was established.

4.2.4.6 It should be noted that the AMHS user capability function defined in ICAO Document 9880 based on ATN Directory Services and in line with ITU-T Recommendation X.400, was expanded to adapt the proven operational AMC procedures. A flexible assignment of the AMHS User Capabilities was introduced by usage of profile names.

4.2.4.7 The considered AMHS User Capabilities information comprises the direct as well as the indirect AMHS users and includes:

- the AMHS user OR-address and AF-address, as a reference and
- the following Capability Classes:
 - Body-parts (which includes the former capability elements as defined in ICAO Document 9880 like 'maximum deliverable content length' and 'encoded information types EITS'),

- Address type,
- IPM heading extensions,
- Directory,
- AMHS Security.

4.2.4.8 The composition of the resulting profile name is detailed in Appendix D, Section D.5.

4.2.5 Statistics

4.2.5.1 This function, although identified for a long time as being in the scope of CIDIN and ATS Messaging Management, was not implemented for CIDIN. It is useful to implement this function as part of AMHS Management, in order to build a knowledge base for current and future dimensioning of the underlying network.

4.2.5.2 It is also easier to implement with AMHS systems than with CIDIN systems. The reason is that the desired statistics have been identified before procurement by most States of AMHS systems, thereby enabling States to include in their AMHS systems call for tenders the requirement to gather at least raw data for this purpose.

4.2.5.3 The requirement to monitor and produce statistics for the communication between a given MTA and its adjacent MTAs has been developed by SPACE and integrated into the EUR AMHS Manual (see ref. [6], section 5.9), which recommends that an AMHS System and its management tools monitor and produce, or enable to do so, a number of statistical indicators related to:

- Number and size of data messages transmitted and received,
- Transfer and response times,
- MTA behaviour regarding specific functions,
- IP traffic volume,
- Quality of service information.

4.2.5.4 The statistics function of AMF-O must therefore enable:

- the provision by CCC Operators to the AMC Operator, of statistics produced by their AMHS COM Centres and concerning each adjacent MTA in other COM Centres;
- the aggregation by the AMC Operator of these individual statistics into a consolidated database;
- the publication by the AMC Operator of the aggregated/processed data for retrieval by CCC Operators.

4.2.5.5 At a later stage, the statistics function of AMF-O could enable:

• the production and publication by the AMC Operator of a high-level statistical report providing summary information about AMHS operation in the EUR/NAT Regions;

• the production and publication by the AMC Operator of a traffic matrix providing AMHS traffic volume information in the EUR/NAT Regions.

4.2.5.6 Statistical data needs to be produced by COM Centres on a monthly basis. To preserve consistency with other AMC procedures, collection and publication of data remains in accordance with the AIRAC cycle. The collected statistical data should include:

- data corresponding to the peak hour traffic over the past month,
- total data corresponding to the daily traffic over the past month.

4.2.5.7 Not all elements listed in the EUR AMHS Manual are strictly needed to give a reasonably useful view of AMHS operational behaviour in the EUR/NAT Regions. To avoid manipulating excessive volumes of data, the collected information is limited to the following elements among those listed in that document:

- Number of data messages transmitted
- Average size of the data messages transmitted (without header size figures if possible)
- Maximum size of the data messages transmitted
- Average number of destination addresses per message transmitted
- Number of data messages received
- Average size of the data messages received
- Maximum size of the data messages received
- Average transfer time
- Number of messages rejected (if any)
- Overall traffic volume at the level of IP packets (peak hour and total cycle time period)
- Maximum outage duration of association between MTAs (if any)
- Cumulated outage duration of association between MTAs (if any)

4.2.6 Miscellaneous functions

4.2.6.1 This section provides a description of a set of miscellaneous functions related to support, reference information and data presentation under specific or transverse formats.

4.2.6.2 The Support (helpdesk) functions are a set of functions in which informal questions can be asked, and non-formal support obtained. It includes two sub-functions:

• a Frequent Asked Questions (FAQs) area;

• an **Inter-working problems** area.

4.2.6.3 The objective of the "Support" functions is to receive and process questions / problems from CCC Operators and to record them along with their answers / solutions in the database for future usage.

4.2.6.4 The goal of the "View Bulletin Board" function is to facilitate communication between the AMC Operator and other AMC users. It enables users to see the bulletin board posted by the AMC Operator, to retrieve the e-mail address of the AMC Operator and to automatically create a blank e-mail to that address.

4.2.6.5 The "View AIRAC Cycle" function includes two sub-functions:

- a **View AIRAC Cycle** sub-function, showing the details of the current AIRAC cycle, and its splitting into five phases as described in Section 5.1 related to AMC procedures;
- a View AIRAC Dates sub-function, showing in calendar format AIRAC dates between any two dates specified by the user.

4.2.6.6 The goal of the "AMC Operator Details" function is to provide fully detailed contact information for the members of the AMC Operator Team, using the same format as for the COM Centre Persons and Contacts.

4.2.6.7 The function named "Documentation Part of ENRD" enables AMC users to download this document which includes, in particular, a description and explanation of the routing table format, as well as Operational procedures.

4.2.6.8 The "Path Function" calculates end-to-end paths in the integrated network, taking into account the routing in each network technology and the specified routes via gateways (AFTN to AMHS and vice-versa). It is closely related to the Routing management function, as it directly exploits the contents of a given set of routing tables.

4.2.6.9 The goal of the "View ANP Locations" function is to serve as a reference for Locations used in the AMC. It provides a view of all locations known to the AMC, primarily coming from the current Edition of ICAO Document 7910, and imported into the AMC from an external EUROCONTROL reference database named "ANP database". When needed for operational purposes, the AMC Operator also has the ability to create additional or modified ANP locations and territories. Such locations and territories are then qualified as "unofficial", conversely to imported records which are considered as "official". An unofficial territory can also be used as an alternative to a country, if required.

4.2.6.10The goal of the "Regions" function is to provide general information about each ICAO Region, including postal address of the Regional Office, ICAO persons and contacts and COM Centres associated with each Region.

4.2.6.11The "Send E-mail to User Groups" function enables an AMC user to retrieve other AMC user details, including e-mail address, based on a filter including the COM Centre and user category. Filtered users can then be selected individually or as a whole, and a draft e-mail to the selected users can be created in a new local email agent window, subject to a number of conditions being fulfilled on the workstations (availability of MS-Outlook, etc.).

4.2.6.12The goal of the "COM Charts" function is to provide a graphical view of the topology data included in the network inventory, i.e. the COM Centres and the connections between them. Several COM Charts are available, following the structure of ICAO Regions, but with the ability to also include more COM Centres, e.g. inter-Regional Boundary Gateway COM Centres for communication with the considered Region, and located in other Regions. At any time, the COM Chart which is visible to AMC users represents the status of the current operational configuration of the network.

4.2.6.13The Static Report function provides the capability to download a set of PDF and/or Excel files containing, in a format suitable for printing (.pdf) or computer usage (.xls), the

AMC data corresponding to the current operational configuration of the network. Due to the huge volume of data included in the AMC, the PDF Static Report is made of four different files corresponding to the main functions of the AMC (AMF-O functions):

- network inventory,
- routing directory,
- address management,
- AMHS User Capabilities.

4.2.6.14The Static Report (updated data) function provides the capability to download a PDF and/or Excel file containing, in a format suitable for printing (.pdf) or computer usage (.xls), the description of the COM Centres where changes will occur at the next AIRAC date, in the data related to the four functions in section 4.2.6.13 above. The intended modifications are shown in red to enable a quick identification of the foreseen changes.

4.2.7 Security management

4.2.7.1 At present ATS Messaging security is mostly subject to procedural guidelines defined at the AST TF level, and no provisions have been included yet for the management of security functions and/or procedures in the ATS Messaging Management Centre.

4.2.7.2 The main goal of implementing security management in Off-Line management should be the provision of a Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) and high-level Certification Authority (CA) for ANSPs in the EUR/NAT Regions. SPACE identified that this is a pre-requisite to the introduction of AMHS security (see ref. [2], section 7.3.5) which is specified in ICAO Document 9880 as being based on digital signature mechanisms.

4.2.7.3 Not taking the opportunity of the existence of the AMC is likely to delay significantly the implementation of AMHS Security. It should be noted, however, that SPACE considered that the decision to implement AMHS Security would be a major decision from an institutional perspective (see ref. [2], section 7.3.5). At present, this decision has not been made yet at a European ICAO level. The AMHS Security Forum aimed at coordinating the implementation of AMHS Security in the European AMHS has not been formed either.

4.2.7.4 In this context, the present section describes the foreseen goal and scope of Security management function, when implemented in the ATS Messaging Management Centre. Such an implementation is not expected, however, to take place at the same time as other functions described in this document, but only at a later stage and after specific approval by AST TF. The development of detailed functional and implementation specifications are left for future study.

4.2.7.5 In parallel with the address management model depicted in Figure 2, a similar model could be established for security management, enabling security to be implemented both with States/ANSPs having implemented their own Certificate Authority (CA), and with States/ANSPs having not yet their own CA but relying upon the services of the Regional CA implemented in the ATS Messaging Management Centre. In doing so, the AMC would act as the root CA for the ICAO EUR/NAT Regions.

4.2.7.6 The security management function should enable:

• the allocation of CA certificates and associated key pairs to Certification Authorities established by national ANSPs in the EUR/NAT Regions,

- if required, the allocation of user certificates and associated key pairs to individual users in national ANSPs in the EUR/NAT Regions,
- the creation and distribution of certificate revocation lists (CRLs).

4.2.7.7 From a technical perspective, allocating certificates as part of this function requires that owners of certificates are also managed, i.e. CAs and more important, AMHS users if certificates are specifically granted to individual users.

4.2.7.8 This function may be further complemented with other sub-functions related to security management. Security management encompasses many fields, which are not currently envisaged as being dealt with by the ATS Messaging Management Centre. As an example, such other functions could be:

- the management of security aspects over the underlying IP infrastructure,
- the establishment and operation of security provisions at a procedural level,
- the provision of AMHS-related (or non-specific) computer emergency alerts and advisory services,
- etc.

4.2.7.9 Procedures associated with security and CA management are critical, from a technical and legal perspective, to ensure that the security policy is met by the implemented solutions.

4.2.7.10The access rights to this function may need to be managed separately, due to its specific nature. This will need to be determined at an early stage of the specification and development of security management, for appropriate structuring of the application.

4.3 Functional specifications

4.3.1 Conventions

4.3.1.1 In this chapter, titles of level 3 sections (e.g. 4.3.2, 4.3.3 etc.) identify functions (e.g. "Network inventory"), which are at the lowest level in the menu.

4.3.1.2 Words in bold identify the name of **sub-functions.**

4.3.1.3 Actions corresponding to buttons to be clicked are identified by a word in capital letters, e.g. CREATE.

4.3.1.4 Formal procedures are also identified by their name in capital letters, but which can span over several words, e.g. INVENTORY UPDATE.

4.3.1.5 Formally defined information elements are identified in italics, such as (PDR) *title*. The name of the element can be local to the function.

4.3.1.6 The use of a "shall" statement denotes a formal requirement implemented in the AMC as part of AMF-O, when the AMC application is developed.

4.3.2 Use of Data Areas

4.3.2.1 In the AMC implementation the concept of "data areas" is defined, as a means of helping to specify the services provided by the system and the procedures to be used with it:

- the Operational Area contains the "published" data. Everything in it can be read by all users and modified by none;
- the Pre-Operational Area is a set of data being prepared by the AMC Operator which can then be transferred by him as one consistent set to the Operational Data Area. This is the only way in which the operational data area gets changed. The data in the Pre-Operational Area is accessible by CCC Operators as data in preparation for becoming operational. It is managed by the AMC Operator but is not manipulated by him there. Instead, he will copy validated data from the Background Data Area (see below) to the Pre-Operational Data Area;
- Data gets manipulated in the Background Area. The AMC Operator can manipulate it all; each CCC Operator / Ext. COM Operator can read and manipulate only his "own" data. The database system prevents records from being updated simultaneously by more than one user.

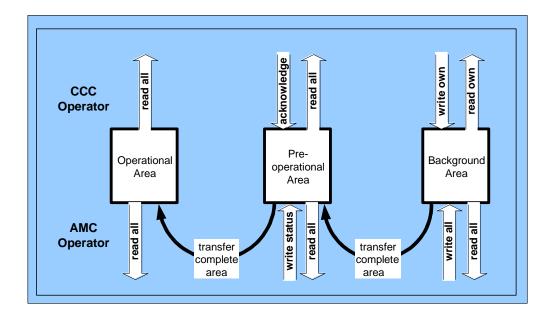


Figure 3: Schematic representation of the three Data Areas

4.3.3 Network Inventory

4.3.3.1 This function shall provide:

• the capability for a CCC Operator / Ext. COM Operator to declare modify network inventory information related to his COM Centre,

• the capability to view network inventory information from other COM Centres.

4.3.3.2 This function shall include:

- a **Persons and Contacts** sub-function to provide details about the persons in charge of the COM Centre operation and management,
- a COM Centres sub-function to provide general information about the COM Centre,
- an **AFTN/CIDIN capabilities** sub-function to provide AFTN/CIDIN system description,
- an AMHS capabilities sub-function to provide AMHS system description,
- a VCGs sub-function to describe details of CIDIN Virtual Circuit Groups including details of planned VCGs (for COM Centres with CIDIN capability only),
- a **connections** sub-function to describe AFTN, CIDIN and AMHS connections details as well as details about planned connections.

4.3.3.3 Actions associated with this function for CCC Operators / Ext. COM Operators, depending on the considered sub-function and data area, shall be View, CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE and REPORT.

4.3.3.4 The AMC Operator actions shall be identical to CCC Operators' or Ext. COM Operators' actions. Additionally, the AMC Operator shall have the right to MODIFY data submitted by CCC Operators and Ext. COM Operators, before using the Transfer Data between Areas group of functions.

4.3.3.5 The INVENTORY UPDATE procedure defined in section 5.1.2 shall be used.

4.3.4 Routing Management

4.3.4.1 This function shall provide:

- the capability for the AMC Operator to prepare and propose recommended routing tables for all COM Centres in the Management Area,
- the capability for the External COM Operator to prepare and provide own routing tables for all COM Centres under his responsibility,
- the capability for CCC and External COM Operators to inspect and acknowledge routing tables for their COM Centres, and to view and download proposed or released routing information for all COM Centres.

4.3.4.2 This function shall include:

- an **AFTN Routing Table** sub-function, which contains all AFTN routes from each COM Centre, including internal routes to an AFTN/AMHS Gateway,
- a **CIDIN Routing Table** sub-function, which contains all CIDIN routes from each COM Centre supporting CIDIN operationally,

- an **AMHS Routing Table** sub-function, which contains all AMHS routes from each COM Centre supporting AMHS operationally, including internal routes to an AFTN/AMHS Gateway,
- an Acknowledgement sub-function present only in the Pre-Operational area.

4.3.4.3 This function does not exist in the Background Area for CCC Operators. In the Pre-Operational and in the Operational areas, actions associated with this function for CCC and External COM Operators shall be View, REPORT and EXPORT.

4.3.4.4 In the Pre-Operational Area, the Acknowledgement sub-function shall include the actions MODIFY, SUBMIT and CANCEL for CCC and External COM Operators.

4.3.4.5 The AMC Operator, depending on the considered data area, shall have:

- the right to View, CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE, REPORT, EXPORT, IMPORT, SUBMIT and CANCEL data belonging to each of the **routing tables**,
- the possibility to "Manage Background Data" and in particular the usage of the **Routing** Matrices function,
- the usage of the **Transfer Data between Areas** group of functions.

4.3.4.6 The External COM Operator shall have the right to View, CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE, REPORT, EXPORT, IMPORT, SUBMIT and CANCEL data belonging to the **routing tables** of his responsibility in Background Area.

4.3.4.7 The ROUTING UPDATE defined in section 5.1.4 shall be used.

4.3.5 Address management

4.3.5.1 This function shall provide:

- the capability for a CCC Operator / Ext. COM Operator to declare modification of address information related to its AMHS Management Domain,
- the capability to view and download address information from other AMHS Management Domains.

4.3.5.2 This function shall include:

- an **AMHS MD Register** sub-function, which contains all MD information registered by ICAO Headquarters,
- an Intra-MD Addressing sub-function, which contains:
 - the CAAS addressing information: For each MD which implements the CAAS, the Intra MD Addressing CAAS table shall contain at minimum the "Default Entry" (Organisation-name attribute associated to one ICAO Location Indicator which consists of the Nationality Letters plus the wild card character(s) '*', see also Appendix D, Section D.3). For MDs which implement the XF addressing scheme the table shall be empty,
 - all user addresses of AMHS Management Domains without assigned Nationality Letters (Intra MD Addressing User Address table).

4.3.5.3 Procedures associated with these sub-functions shall be:

- The AMHS MD REGISTER UPDATE procedure which allows the AMHS MD parameters (PRMD-name, etc...) stored in the database to be modified,
- The INTRA-MD ADDRESSING UPDATE procedure, which allows the declaration to the AMC and to ICAO Headquarters of intended creation and/or modification of CAAS elements and of user addresses, and the modification within one AIRAC cycle of such information within the EUR/NAT Regions. This procedure is based on the INVENTORY UPDATE and on ROUTING UPDATE procedures.

4.3.5.4 The **intra-MD** addressing sub-function and the associated procedure shorten to a single AIRAC cycle the overall declaration, registration and publication cycle of address modifications depicted in Figure 2, which without the AMC would last several AIRAC cycles.

4.3.5.5 Actions associated with the **AMHS MD Register** sub-function for CCC Operators / Ext. COM Operators shall be limited to View, REPORT and EXPORT, because this information can only be modified after coordination with ICAO Headquarters. Data modification shall therefore be allowed only to the AMC Operator. This sub-function does not exist in the Background Area for CCC Operators and Ext. COM Operators.

4.3.5.6 Actions associated with the **intra-MD addressing** sub-function for CCC Operators / Ext. COM Operators, depending on the considered data area, shall be View, CREATE (CREATE CAAS ENTRY, CREATE USER ADDRESS), MODIFY, DELETE, REPORT, IMPORT (IMPORT CAAS TABLE, IMPORT USER ADDRESSES), and EXPORT (EXPORT CAAS TABLES and EXPORT USER ADDRESSES).

4.3.5.7 Additional actions associated with the **AMHS MD Register** sub-function for the AMC Operator, depending on the considered data area, shall be CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE, ADD STATE/ORG, ADD COM CENTRE, REPORT, IMPORT, EXPORT and CHECK CONSISTENCY.

4.3.5.8 The IMPORT (single or multiple) action shall allow to insert data from files in standard format (CSV) in the AMHS MD Register and CAAS table(s).

4.3.5.9 The EXPORT actions shall allow gathering data from the AMHS MD table, CAAS table and User Address table to files in standard format (CSV). It must be noted that files exported from the Background Area are not for operational use. Files exported from the Operational Area must be used during the current cycle, and those files exported from the Pre-Operational Area which have the status "released" can be used to prepare the next cycle (see procedures in sections 5.1.5 and 5.1.6).

4.3.5.10The AMC Operator actions associated with the **intra-MD addressing** sub-function shall be identical to CCC Operators' / Ext. COM Operators' actions, depending on the considered data area. Additionally the AMC Operator shall have the right to MODIFY data submitted by all CCC Operators / Ext. COM Operators (after dialogue with the relevant Operator) in the Background Area.

Note 1.– In the initial case of a closed European AMHS Island (not connected to any other Region in AMHS but only in CIDIN/AFTN), the formal ICAO publication is not required for address management within the Region. The remaining CIDIN/AFTN forms an "isolation layer" in which all AMHS addresses are converted back to AF-Addresses. Address updates between two AMHS islands not connected in AMHS, neither directly or indirectly, is not strictly required.

Note 2.– Any ICAO Region implementing AMHS is likely to face the same requirement for (at least) intra-island address update publication mechanisms. For interconnected AMHS Islands, inter-Regional use of AMC by External COM Centres, or direct co-ordination between Regional "AMHS Address Publication Centres" (such as the AMC in Europe) implementing the Address Publishing Service shown in Figure 2, will be required to enable shortening of the modification cycle inter-Regionally in the same way as within a Region.

4.3.6 AMHS User Capabilities management

4.3.6.1 The **AMHS User Capabilities** function shall provide a user description (addresses and capabilities).

4.3.6.2 The user addresses shall be displayed for reference only. The user address modification itself shall be performed using the address management function (see 4.3.5).

4.3.6.3 Actions associated with this function for CCC Operators shall be CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE, REPORT, IMPORT and EXPORT in the Background Data Areas, and limited to REPORT and EXPORT actions in the Pre-Operational and Operational Data Areas.

4.3.6.4 The IMPORT (single or multiple) action shall allow to insert data from files in one or several standard formats (CSV, LDIF, text, etc.) into the **AMHS User Capabilities**.

4.3.6.5 The EXPORT action allows to gather data from the **AMHS User Capabilities** into files in on one or several standard formats (CSV, LDIF, text, etc.).

4.3.6.6 The AMC Operator actions, depending on the considered data area, shall be identical to CCC Operators' actions. Additionally, the AMC Operator shall have the right to MODIFY data submitted by CCC Operators (after dialogue with the relevant CCC Operator), before using the **Transfer Data between Areas** group of functions.

4.3.6.7 The Transfer Data between Areas group of functions shall be updated to take into account the newly created sub-function.

4.3.6.8 The procedure associated with this function shall be the USER UPDATE procedure, which allows the creation and modification of user information. This procedure is based on INVENTORY UPDATE defined in the CIDIN Management Manual.

4.3.7 Statistics

4.3.7.1 This function shall provide:

- the capability to gather statistics data in a predefined database,
- the capability for the AMC Operator to process these data,
- the capability to view and download relevant information.

4.3.7.2 This function shall include:

- a **monthly statistics** sub-function, showing daily data for the considered month, on a COM Centre to COM Centre basis;
- a **peak hour statistics** sub-function, showing the peak hour determined over the considered month and the associated traffic data, on a COM Centre to COM Centre basis.

4.3.7.3 Actions associated with this function for CCC Operators, depending on the considered data area, shall be View, EXPORT DEMO FILE, IMPORT STATISTICS and CREATE.

4.3.7.4 Depending on the data area, the CCC Operator shall view either his own statistics (background area) or the consolidated statistic tables generated by the AMC Operator (Pre-Operational and Operational Areas).

4.3.7.5 Additional actions associated with this function for AMC Operator, in the background data area, shall be through the Process Statistics function of the Manage Background Data group of functions. This function shall include three sub-functions:

- table generation,
- monthly statistics,
- peak hour statistics.

4.3.7.6 The IMPORT STATISTICS action shall allow CCC Operators to introduce statistics from their Com Centres into the AMC (with the pre-defined format specified in Appendix C).

4.3.7.7 The GENERATE TABLES actions in the Process Statistics function shall enable to AMC Operator to create consolidated tables and publish them as part of AMF-O functions.

4.3.7.8 The procedure associated with this function shall be the STATISTICS UPDATE procedure, by which statistics are provided by CCC Operators and published by the AMC Operator, for use by CCC Operators.

4.3.8 Miscellaneous functions

4.3.8.1 Support Functions

4.3.8.1.1 These functions shall provide:

- the capability for the AMC Operator to enter support information and upload related reference documents,
- the capability for all users to view and retrieve this information and references.

4.3.8.1.2 These functions shall include:

- a **FAQs** sub-function,
- an **Interworking problems** sub-function.

4.3.8.1.3 Actions associated with these functions for CCC Operators shall be View and Download reference.

4.3.8.1.4 Additional actions associated with these functions for the AMC Operator shall be CREATE, MODIFY, DELETE, UPLOAD REFERENCE, SUBMIT and CANCEL.

4.3.8.2 View Bulletin Board

4.3.8.2.1 This function shall provide:

- the capability for all users to view the bulletin board and the AMC Operator e-mail address, and to create a draft e-mail to that address using the local e-mail agent;
- the capability for the AMC Operator, using the associated function "Edit Bulletin Board" (reserved for AMC Operators), to edit the text and look of the Bulletin Board, using RTF (Rich Text File) format.

4.3.8.2.2 The actions associated with this function for AMC users shall be SEND MAIL and REPORT.

4.3.8.2.3 Additional actions associated with the Edit Bulletin Board function for the AMC Operator shall be RESET, PREVIEW and SUBMIT.

4.3.8.3 View AIRAC Cycle

4.3.8.3.1 This function shall provide:

- the capability to view the current AIRAC cycle,
- the capability to view all AIRAC dates between two dates specified by the user.

4.3.8.3.2 This function shall include:

- a view AIRAC cycle sub-function, in which the only action shall be REPORT;
- a view AIRAC dates sub-function, in which the only actions are SEARCH and REPORT.

4.3.8.4 AMC Operator details

4.3.8.4.1 This function shall provide:

- the capability for the AMC Operator to enter contact details regarding each member of the AMC Operator Team,
- the capability for all other AMC users to view this contact information.

4.3.8.4.2 The only action associated with this function for AMC Users shall be REPORT.

4.3.8.4.3 Additional actions associated with this function for the AMC Operator shall be CREATE, MODIFY and DELETE.

4.3.8.5 Documentation Part of ENRD

4.3.8.5.1 This function shall provide:

- a summary tabular list of all versions of the Documentation Part of ENRD stored in the AMC,
- the capability to view the documents,
- the capability to download the documents.

4.3.8.5.2 Actions associated with this function for AMC Users shall be Open (for viewing) and Save (for download).

4.3.8.6 Path Function

4.3.8.6.1 This function shall provide the capability for users to calculate and view end-to-end paths, from a Source COM Centre to a Destination COM Centre, in the integrated network, taking into account the routing in each network protocol and the specified routes via gateways (AFTN to AMHS and vice-versa).

4.3.8.6.2 This function shall be capable of using data from any area and from any routing matrix available in the considered area, in the Routing Directory function.

4.3.8.6.3 This function shall be capable of calculating routes in normal conditions (no failure) and in link failure or COM Centre failure conditions, using alternate routings entered in the Routing Directory (if any).

4.3.8.6.4 This function shall be capable of displaying the calculated path on the respective COM Chart.

4.3.8.6.5 The only action associated with this function shall be SEARCH, once the basic or extended search criteria are entered, and VIEW PATH ON CHART.

4.3.8.7 View ANP Locations

4.3.8.7.1 This function shall provide the capability for all users to view ANP Territories and Locations used in the AMC, including those which are coming from ICAO Document 7910 and those specifically created by the AMC Operator as unofficial.

4.3.8.7.2 This function shall include a SEARCH area based on the country-name.

4.3.8.7.3 This function shall display the following data in tabular format:

- the country name;
- the territory code, which in general corresponds to the pair of ICAO nationality letters for the considered country, but which may be different where more than two letters are needed to identify the country or territory;
- the territory name, which is generally left blank, but which may include a name in the following cases:
 - when nationality letters are specifically defined for a given territory within a country, or
 - when the territory is an unofficial territory created by the AMC Operator as an alternative to a country;
- the Location Indicator and location name, as defined in ICAO Document 7910 or entered by the AMC Operator if unofficial;
- the official or unofficial status of the location record.

4.3.8.7.4 The "View ANP Locations" function shall be for display only and shall not include any associated action.

4.3.8.7.5 The associated "Manage ANP Locations" function (reserved for AMC Operators) shall enable the AMC Operator:

- to manage the update of AMC when a new Edition of ICAO Documents 7910 is published and incorporated in the external ANP database; and
- to create unofficial locations and territories when required.

4.3.8.8 Regions

4.3.8.8.1 This function shall provide:

- the capability for all users to view general information related to all ICAO Regions;
- the capability for the AMC Operator to enter and modify general data related to all ICAO Regions.

4.3.8.8.2 This function shall display the following data:

- Postal address of the ICAO Regional office and remarks;
- Regional persons and contacts;
- The list of associated COM Centres.

4.3.8.8.3 The only action associated with this function for AMC Users shall be REPORT.

4.3.8.4 Additional actions associated with this function for the AMC Operator shall be CREATE PERSON, MODIFY, SUBMIT and CANCEL.

4.3.8.9 Send E-Mail to user groups

4.3.8.9.1 This function shall provide:

- the capability for all users to display a set of AMC users, based on a filter by COM Centre and user group;
- the capability to select all or part of the displayed users, and to create an e-mail to the addresses of these people using MS-Outlook, if installed on the user's workstation.

4.3.8.9.2 This function shall display for the filtered persons the name, associated COM Centre, User Group and e-mail address and a check box to select or unselect the person as an e-mail recipient.

4.3.8.9.3 The actions associated with this function for AMC Users shall be SELECT ALL, UNSELECT ALL and SEND WITH LOCAL MAIL AGENT.

4.3.8.10 COM Charts

4.3.8.10.1 This function shall provide:

• the capability for all users to view and retrieve COM Charts for all ICAO Regions;

• the capability for the AMC Operator, using the associated function "Edit COM Charts" (reserved for AMC Operators), to edit the COM Charts graphically.

4.3.8.10.2 This function shall display data found in the Network Inventory.

4.3.8.10.3 The main actions associated with this function for AMC Users shall be SHOW COM CHART and Save as PDF.

4.3.8.10.4 This function shall be part of the "View Operational Data" group of functions, because it displays data present in the operational data area.

4.3.8.10.5 Additional actions associated with the related Edit COM Charts function (restricted for use by the AMC Operator only) shall be EDIT POSITIONS, EDIT LABELS, CREATE FULLY MESHED ISLAND, EDIT FULLY MESHED ISLAND, EDIT BOUNDARY, SUBMIT and CANCEL.

4.3.8.11 Static Report

4.3.8.11.1 This function shall provide the capability for all users to download the static report in four PDF files and one single Excel file, or in a zipped format.

4.3.8.11.2 This function shall be part of the "View Operational Data" group of functions, because data contained in the Static Report reflect the content of the operational data area.

4.3.8.12 Static Report (updated data)

4.3.8.12.1 This function shall provide the capability for all users to download the static report (updated data) in single PDF or Excel file, or in a zipped format.

4.3.8.12.2 This function shall be part of the "View Pre-Operational Data" group of functions, because data contained in the Static Report reflect the content of the Pre-Operational Data Area regarding COM Centres for which pre-operational data differs from operational data.

4.3.9 Security management

4.3.9.1 The complete functional specification of this function is for further study.

4.3.9.2 Subject to the conclusions of the study mentioned above, this function should provide:

- the capability to import certification authority (CA)-related information,
- the capability to store and export CA-related information,
- the capability to import user certificate information,
- the capability to store and export user certificates.

4.3.9.3 The establishment of a Certification Authority (CA) for each ANSP is out of the scope of the AMC.

4.3.9.4 The definition of the relationship between the AMC and each CA is out of the scope of the present project, and should be part of the study mentioned above (there may be e.g. legal and institutional issues).

5 AMC Procedures

The procedures described in this document are operational procedures of two kinds:

- AMC Operational Procedures, i.e. sequence of operations which specify how AMC Systems must be used by CCC Operators and the AMC Operator. The description of such procedures is intended to be exhaustive in this document;
- some AMHS Operational Procedures that are of special importance to AMHS operation during the transition to AMHS, and which make an intensive use of AMC Operational Procedures. The description of such procedures is NOT intended to be exhaustive in this document. These procedures will be developed in AST TF working groups and included in Appendix A to this document when appropriate.

5.1 AMC Operational Procedures

5.1.1 General view

5.1.1.1 This document adopts a simplified representation of procedures, compared to the representation used earlier.

5.1.1.2 In particular, the relationship to time is described in a general manner, using a splitting of the AIRAC cycle into five phases. The interactions between AMC Operator tasks and CCC Operator tasks are not detailed here. Such interactions are expected to be based on the use of triggers and messages in the Bulletin Board.

5.1.1.3 A general view of the different phases composing the procedures is provided in the Figure 4 below, in relation with the AIRAC cycle. The milestones are common to all procedures.

| | General View | | | | | | | | |
|----------|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|---|-----------|--|------------------|--|
| | | | Data Entry | Data Validation and Processing | | ACK Phase | ACK Processing | | Data Retrieval and Implementation (by CCC) |
| Day in | Calender | | by CCC / | | | | | | Data Publication |
| Cycle | date | | Ext COM / AMC | by AMC | | by CCC | by AMC | | (by AMC) |
| 1 | 13/02 | | | , | | , | | | |
| 2 | 14/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 15/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 16/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 17/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 18/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 19/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 20/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 21/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 22/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | 23/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 24/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | 25/02 | \square | | | | | | | |
| 14 | 26/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 27/02 | \square | | | | | | | |
| 16 | 28/02 | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | 01/03 | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | 02/03 | \square | | | | | | | |
| 19 | 03/03 | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | 04/03 | \square | | | | | | | |
| 21 | 05/03 | \vdash | | | | | | | |
| 22 | 06/03 | \vdash | | | | | | _ | |
| 23 24 | 07/03 08/03 | \vdash | | | | | | | |
| 24 | | \vdash | | | | | | | |
| 25 | 09/03 10/03 | | | | | | | _ | |
| 20 | 10/03 | \vdash | | | | | | | |
| 27 | 11/03 | \vdash | | | | | | _ | |
| 20 | 12/03 | | | | | | | _ | |
| LEGEND | | | | AMC Operator locks COM Centres | | | AMC Operator releases | th | e data |
| | | [| | AMC Operator transfers to pre-operational area Weekends | 5 | | AMC Operator moves d operational area, unlocl and makes official publ CCC / Ext COM Operato for operational service; | ks ica ors | COM Centres tion; use new data |
| | | | | | | | AMC Operator sends ex | po | TT THES TO ICAO HQ |

Figure 4: The AMC phases

5.1.1.4 In general, CCC Operators and External COM Operators have a similar role. There are however two significant differences as far as procedures are concerned:

• External COM Operators have active access to a limited set of functions. Typically, they participate in network inventory, address management and AMHS User Capabilities management.

However, this may evolve in the future using the AMC "Assign Functions to User Types" function. In the general description which follows, the distinction in available functions to each "user category" applies but is not recalled, unless specifically required;

- A consequence of the above is that External COM Operators are not directly involved in the ACK/NACK phases.
- 5.1.1.5 There are 5 AMC phases in an AIRAC cycle as follows:

1. Data Entry Phase

Starts day 1, suspended day 7, resumes day 15, ends day 28

CCC Operator tasks: Data entry in the background area for network inventory, network planning, intra-MD address, AMHS User Capabilities, statistics.

- External COM Operator tasks: Data entry in the background area for network inventory, network planning, intra-MD address, AMHS User Capabilities, update/import of own Routing Tables.
- AMC Operator tasks: Generate a new Routing Matrix, Data entry in the background area for MD Register and on behalf of Participating COM centres, data entry for network inventory, network planning, intra-MD address, AMHS User Capabilities, statistics.

Note.– Any data entered between day 15 and day 28 will not be included into the Pre-Operational or Operational Areas until the following cycle.

2. Data Validation and Processing Phase

Starts day 8, ends day 14

CCC/External COM Operator tasks: Coordination with AMC Operator

AMC Operator tasks: Lock COM centres, create/modify routing tables, process statistic data, propose new data to the CCC/External COM Operators by moving background data into the Pre-Operational Area. Check of Routing Tables of other Regions.

3. Acknowledgement Phase

Starts day 15, ends day 20

CCC/External COM Operator tasks: Check new data in the Pre-Operational Area and acknowledge it.

AMC Operator tasks: None

4. Acknowledgement Processing Phase

Starts day 21, ends day 24

CCC/External COM Operator tasks: Coordination with AMC Operator

AMC Operator tasks: Check all ACKs, if there are NACKs coordinate with those COM Centres, release the data.

5. Data Retrieval and Implementation Phase

Starts day 25, ends day 28

- CCC/External COM Operator tasks: Retrieve new data in the preoperational area, implement address and routing data in the systems at 1100h UTC of Day 28.
- AMC Operator tasks: Inform the Participating COM Centres about the acknowledged data, move pre-operational data to operational area on day 28 at 11 UTC, unlock the COM centres, inform the ICAO about address modifications.

5.1.2 Network Inventory Update

Actors

- the CCC Operators,
- the External COM Operators,
- the AMC Operator (also co-ordinates with the Participating COM Centres)

Purpose

New or modified data has to be entered into the database in a co-operative effort by CCC Operators, External COM Operators and the AMC Operator.

Description

New or modified data on the configuration of their own Centre(s) as well as planning information is entered by CCC Operators and External COM Operators into the Background Area. It is validated against known data by the AMC Operator before being moved into the Pre-Operational Area.

| enter data in Background Area | The new or modified information of the COM Centre is entered by the CCC Operator/External COM Operator into the Background Area. CCC Function: Enter Background Data / Network Inventory |
|---|---|
| enter / validate data in Background Area | The AMC Operator checks the input data of a COM Centre in its Background Area and modifies it as he sees fit (validation). For example, the AMC Operator is responsible for the overall correctness of the data and its consistency. He can also work on behalf of any COM Centre. AMC Function: Enter Background Area / Network Inventory |
| Lock COM Centre | Locking and unlocking is a means of ensuring the consistency of data in the Pre-Operational Area. |
| Transfer to Pre-Operational Area | All data relating to one COM Centre or all the COM centres are transferred to the Pre-Operational Area in one batch. AMC Function: Transfer Data between Areas / To Pre- Operational Area |
| Unlock COM Centre | Locking and unlocking is a means of ensuring the consistency of data in the Pre-Operational Area. |

| co-ordinate | In case of inconsistencies or problems the AMC Operator and the CCC Operator/ External COM Operator concerned communicate directly by telephone, email or fax. As a result of this co-ordination, the AMC Operator may need to modify data in the Background Area and the CCC Operator/ External COM Operator may need to re-inspect data in the Pre- Operational Area. |
|-------------|---|
| | CCC / AMC Functions: None |

5.1.3 Introduction of Global Routing in AMC

5.1.3.1 Especially, the operation of the ICAO AMHS Network requires consistent AMHS Routing Tables. It has to be ensured that each PRMD name is routable and known in all COM Centres worldwide.

5.1.3.2 With introduction of connections to a third-party provider (such as SITA) a consistent routing is paramount in order to establish effective routing paths for these specific message flows, to minimise the number of hops and to avoid message looping between ICAO Regions.

5.1.3.3 Therefore, the need of reflecting the Global Routing in AMC became essential, which includes the AFTN and AMHS Routing Tables of all COM Centres worldwide as well as the CIDIN Routing Tables if in operation. The limitation of Routing Tables to the EUR/NAT Region did not meet any more todays and future AMHS operational requirements.

5.1.3.4 The Routing Update procedure covers now the COM Centre of all ICAO Regions represented by CCC and External COM Operators.

5.1.4 Routing Update

Actors

- the CCC Operators
- the External COM Operators
- the AMC Operator

Purpose

This is one of the major procedures in ATS Messaging Management Centre. Its purpose is to derive optimal routing tables from the configuration description in the database, publish the routing tables, agree them with CCC Operators and to implement them in COM Centres.

The Routing Tables in other ICAO Regions are maintained and coordinated by External COM Operators. The AMC Operator checks and publishes these Routing Tables, which are or will be implemented in the COM Centres.

Description

The AMC Operator creates at the beginning of each operational cycle (preferable at Day 1) a new Routing Matrix (Routing Tables) in the Background Area with OPER.<number of the

latest Operational Routing Matrix+1>. The initial status of this Routing Matrix is "in preparation".

External COM Operators check the Routing Tables for their Area of Responsibility and provide/import updates during the Data Entry Phase (Day 1-7).

The AMC Operator decides, possibly in co-operation with CCC and External COM Operators, whether new routing tables should be generated and published in this cycle (for example when a new AMHS link is available). During Data Validation and Routing Generation Phase the AMC Operator creates routing tables for the EUR/NAT and validates the routing tables entered by other ICAO Regions and set a trigger in the Bulletin Board.

The CCC and External COM Operators monitor the Bulletin Board for triggers to start the Routing Update Procedure. If such a trigger is found, all CCC and External COM Operators check their routing tables and acknowledge the proposed Routing Matrix with an ACK/NACK before the end of the ACK Phase in order to ensure that the their (new) Routing Tables are noted and will be implemented latest 1100 UTC on Day 28.

The AMC Operator processes the acknowledgements in the ACK Processing Phase and decides whether or not the new Routing Matrix to be implemented. He may need to coordinate with CCC Operators for this. The acknowledgements received from the External COM Operators will not block the EUR/NAT AIRAC Cycle, which means that a NACK from outside of EUR/NAT will be processed by the AMC operator and depending on the impact to the global network he will decide whether or not the cycle will continue. If a new Routing Matrix is to be implemented, the proposed version is modified to have "released" status", indicating that this version is to be implemented in this cycle.

If a new Routing Matrix is to be implemented, CCC Operators and External COM Operators can prepare for entering the necessary tables into their systems. The actual implementation takes place on Day 28, the AIRAC Date.

On Day 28 the AMC Operator transfers the contents of the Pre-Operational Area to the Operational Area. If a new Routing Matrix is to be implemented, this is transferred, otherwise the old Routing Matrix is restored.

| Lock all COM Centres | First it is necessary to lock all COM Centres to maintain data consistency. AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / Lock/Unlock COM Centre |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Create RM in Background Area | These Routing Matrices are due to changes in the network configuration, new AMHS link, traffic patterns, etc. AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / Routing Matrices / Routing Matrix, AFTN Matrix, CIDIN Matrix, AMHS Matrix AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / Routing Directory / AFTN, CIDIN, AMHS |
| | AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / Routing Update for transition to AMHS |

| | 1 |
|---|---|
| Transfer RM ("in preparation") to Pre- Operational | The Routing Matrix which is being proposed is transferred to Pre-Operational Area with status "in preparation". AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Areas / To Pre- Operational Area |
| | |
| Co-ordinate | Informal co-ordination between AMC Operator and CCC and External COM Operators may be necessary. |
| | CCC/AMC Functions: None |
| Set RM to status "proposed" | Modify Routing Matrix status from "in preparation" to "proposed" |
| | AMC Functions: Manage Pre-Operational Data / Modify Routing Matrix Status |
| Enter ACK NACK | The CCC and External COM Operators check the proposed Routing Matrix and agree (ACK) or disagree (NACK) with the changes for the proposed AIRAC Cycle. In the latter case, reasons shall be communicated. There is an obligation to co- ordinate with the AMC Operator on this. |
| | A (NACK) should only be valid for changes that have occurred during the current proposed Routing Matrix, any further change proposals should wait until the following cycle, unless exceptional circumstances dictate otherwise. |
| | CCC Functions: View Pre-Operational Data / Routing Directory |
| Co-ordinate (AMC) | If one or more NACKs have been given as acknowledgements, the AMC Operator shallco-ordinate a resolution to any outstanding issues with those CCC and External COM Operators. The AMC Operator has the possibility of overriding the poll on the proposed Routing Matrix. |
| | The AMC Operator decides accordingly on whether to release the proposed Routing Matrix. |
| | CCC Functions extended: View Pre-Operational data / Routing Directory |
| Set RM to status "released" (implementation date = Day | Modify Routing Matrix status from "proposed" to "released". |
| 28) | AMC Functions: Manage Pre-Operational Data / Modify Routing Matrix Status |
| | |

| Restore old Routing Matrix in Pre-Operational Area (if needed) | If no new Routing Matrix is to be implemented, the old Routing Matrix has to be restored in Pre-Operational Area before the Pre-Operational Area is transferred to the Operational Area. This is because the whole content of the Pre-Operational Area with its new Network Inventory data has to be transferred to the Operational Area. However, the proposed Routing Matrix has not been accepted and should not be transferred to the Operational Area. AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Areas / To Pre- Operational Area |
|--|--|
| Prepare Routing Matrix implementation | Preparation on the part of CCC and External COM Operators could be downloading of their own Routing Tables and preparing to enter them into the systems. |
| | CCC Functions: View Pre-Operational Data / Routing Directory |
| Implement Routing Matrix | The CCC Operators set the Routing Tables to become live at 1100h UTC on Day 28. CCC/AMC Functions: None |
| | CCC/AMC Functions. None |
| Transfer Pre-Operational to Operational | At 1100h UTC on Day 28 the current contents of the Pre- Operational Area will become the data of the Operational Area. |
| | AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Areas / To Operational Area |
| Unlock all COM Centres | In preparation for the next cycle, all COM Centres are unlocked. |
| | AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / Lock/Unlock COM Centre |

Decisions

| update? | A decision is made by the AMC Operator, based on his network management experience, whether a new Routing Matrix needs to be generated in this management procedure cycle. He needs to reach this decision at the beginning of the Data Entry Phase. | |
|---------|--|--|
| | | |

| Any NACKs or need to co- | If there are no NACKs, the way forward is clear. |
|--------------------------|--|
| ordinate? | If there are NACKs, the AMC Operator shall co-ordinate with those CCC Operators who did not accept the proposed Routing Matrix in order to clarify their reasons. It could be that there are misunderstandings or that the CCC Operators would be prepared to accept the proposed Routing Matrix after talking with the AMC Operator. The CCC Operators shall cooperate with the intention of resolving the outstanding issues, if there is no possibility to solve the issues in the time-scales of the AIRAC cycle one NACK from EUR/NAT cancels the cycle. Every effort should then be made by the CCC and AMC Operator to resolve the issues for the next AIRAC date. |
| | On the other hand, a NACK from the external COM operators will not be blocking. It means that a NACK from outside of EUR/NAT will be processed by the AMC Operator and depending on the impact to the global network he will decide whether or not the cycle will continue. <i>Note that, in any case, no changes are made to the proposed</i> <i>Routing Matrix.</i> |
| Decision to release? | The final decision as to whether the Routing Matrix is to be released, and thus become operational on Day 28, lies with the AMC Operator. He needs to take this decision before the end of the ACK Processing Phase. |

5.1.5 AMHS MD Register Update

5.1.5.1 Context

At a global level, ICAO Headquarters will manage the official AMHS MD Register, thereby ensuring uniqueness of domain names for AMHS MDs.

The Register is being created upon the basis of a State Letter process, and the content of the Register is of high institutional value, although it also has important technical/operational effects. Modifications need to be officially requested by States and accepted by ICAO Headquarters. ICAO Regional Offices are expected to have a co-ordination role in this process, whenever required.

This institutional process is out of the scope of the AMC. The outcome of this process is the publication by ICAO Headquarters of an update of the AMHS MD Register. The publication mode and frequency are not determined at present, but a possible option is publication on the ICAOnet website.

In the short- to medium-term, ICAO HQ will utilize the European ATS Messaging Management Centre (AMC) and has urged the States to follow the procedures for AMHS address coordination through the AMC given in Appendix E (see ICAO State Letter - Ref.: AN 7/49.1-09/34 from 14 April 2009).

The modifications considered in this section are those relevant to a Management Domain as a whole⁷, as seen internationally from other Management Domains. This includes exclusively:

- 1. the creation of a new (real or foreseen) AMHS MD, corresponding to new ICAO Nationality Letters or to a new Designator composed of 4, 5 or 7 letters. The word "new" in this context means "not yet included in the Register";
- 2. the deletion of a registered (real or foreseen) AMHS MD, corresponding to existing ICAO Nationality Letters or Designator;
- the modification of the Global Domain Identifier abbreviated as GDI, and made of Country-name, ADMD-name and PRMD-name – of a registered (real or foreseen) AMHS MD, for a value of ICAO Nationality Letters or Designator that is already present in the Register. Two sub-cases of this may occur:
 - a) the new value of the GDI does not exist yet in the Register;
 - b) the new value of the GDI already exists for another value of ICAO Nationality Letters or Designator. This case means in practice that the State or Organization identified by the ICAO Nationality Letters or Designator whose GDI value is modified joins an existing AMHS MD with the already existing GDI.
- 4. the addition of new ICAO Nationality Letters or of a new Designator composed of 4, 5 or 7 letters, that will map to an already registered (real or foreseen) AMHS MD.

The use of this procedure should be very infrequent, due to the following facts:

- ICAO Nationality Letters and Designators, which are derived from ICAO Documents 7910 (and possibly 8585) are very stable;
- GDIs for AMHS MDs should be very stable. Ideally they should be unchanged until AMHS is eventually withdrawn from aeronautical communications, maybe 20+ years from now;
- AMHS MDs have been registered, with a reserved default GDI value, for each ICAO Member State and registered Nationality Letters.

In practice the most likely change should be from the default reserved GDI (C=XX/A=ICAO/default PRMD-name) to a GDI with a State-selected PRMD-name, when AMHS maturity progressively grows among ICAO Member States. This corresponds to case 3a) above.

The AMHS MD Register update procedure could be complex because the envisaged changes have significant implications on AMHS operation, including:

- AFTN/AMHS address conversion, because the modifications impact the mapping;
- AMHS routing, because the GDI modification impacts AMHS routing tables.

⁷ Modifications regarding addressing within an AMHS MD are out of the scope of the present procedure, they are discussed in section 5.1.6 (Intra-MD addressing update). Although intra-MD addressing modifications (e.g. modifying the CAAS table) are also subject to ICAO Publication, they do not have the same effect on global AMHS operation.

AST OG

A consequence is also that the AMHS MD Register update procedure is likely to create interactions with other procedures⁸, which may themselves be triggered separately for other reasons, such as a planned configuration change.

To minimize such interactions, the two following recommendations are therefore made:

Recommendation 1

When the Global Domain Identifier (GDI) of an AMHS MD needs to be modified (case 3a above), this has an editorial impact on AMHS Routing Tables. To avoid conflicts of such routing edits with simultaneous routing updates, and because routing tables are managed as a whole, it is recommended to refrain from planning Regional routing updates at the same cycle as a GDI change.

Recommendation 2

All other changes above (cases 1, 2, 3b and 4) affect AMHS Routing Tables **both** operationally and editorially. Hence, it is recommended that such changes be carefully planned by an appropriate body (an AST TF working group) ahead of their applicability dates, before being introduced in the AMC. The conjunction of such changes with other routing updates in the same cycle should be avoided whenever possible.

5.1.5.2 Procedure specification

Actors

- CCC Operators
- External COM Operators,
- AMC Operator,
- ICAO Headquarters and Regional Offices (for validation and publication of official AMHS MD Register).

Purpose

New or modified data has to be entered into the AMHS MD table.

Description

Modification requests submitted by States regarding major changes (change of PRMD-name, change of addressing scheme) are received from ICAO, after validation for official purposes, by the AMC Operator. The AMHS MD Register Update is executed for all changes applicable at the end of the current AIRAC cycle.

The AMC Operator updates the AMHS MD Register during the Data Entry Phase in the Background Area, taking special care of any interaction with other functions. Actions described in this section are strictly relevant to the AMHS MD Register Update procedure, but a collateral effect of these can be to trigger the execution of another procedure. Coordination

⁸ In particular, a change in the Global Domain Identifier of an AMHS MD generates an editorial update of the AMHS Routing Matrices, which may therefore interact with the Routing Directory function. A change in the selected Addressing Scheme for a given MD generates the need for an Intra-MD Addressing Update.

may take place at this stage; in particular to tackle such potential interactions, based on the information provided by the CCC Operators/External COM Operators, to make sure that the foreseen changes are agreeable.

On Day 14, the AMC Operator transfers all tables with the status set to "proposed" to the Pre-Operational Area, and sets a trigger in the Bulletin Board to inform CCC Operators/External COM Operators of the proposed changes.

During the Acknowledgement Processing Phase (Days 21 to 24), the AMC Operator sets the status of the agreed tables in the Pre-Operational Area to "released", and sets a trigger in the Bulletin Board to inform CCC Operators/External COM Operators of the change to be implemented on Day 28.

CCC Operators/External COM Operators monitor the Bulletin Board for triggers to start the AMHS MD Register Update Procedure. If such a trigger is found, CCC Operators/External COM Operators react and prepare the implementation of the new tables.

On Day 28, the AMC Operator transfers the contents of the Pre-Operational Area (only if status "released" was reached) to the Operational Area. The AMC Operator exports the Address Management files and sends them to ICAO for synchronisation of the official Register of AMHS MDs.

| Enter or modify data on background Area | The new or modified information related with the AMHS MD Register is entered by the AMC Operator into the Background Area. He needs to perform this action before the end of the Data Entry Phase. AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / AMHS MD Register |
|--|---|
| Lock all COM Centres | Locking is a means of ensuring the consistency of data. AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / Lock/Unlock COM Centre |
| Transfer data to Pre- Operational Area | With this general function all modified AMC tables are transferred to the Pre-Operational Area, preferably with the status "proposed" or "in preparation" so as to enable additional co-ordination to take place. AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Areas / To Pre- Operational Area |
| Co-ordinate | It is important that CCC Operators/External COM Operators can co-ordinate with the AMC Operator to ensure that all changes are agreeable. In principle, if recommendations not to combine Regional routing updates with Register updates have been followed, this should be easy to achieve. CCC / AMC Functions: None |

| | - |
|--|---|
| Prepare implementation of AMHS MD table | The action on behalf of the CCC Operators/External Operators could be to export the AMHS MD Table to prepare its introduction into their systems. |
| | CCC Functions: View Pre-Operational Data / Address Management / AMHS MD Register |
| Transfer data to Operational Area | At 1100h UTC on Day 28 the current contents of the Pre- Operational Area will become the data of the Operational Area. |
| | AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Area / To Operational Area |
| Unlock all COM Centres | In preparation for the next cycle, all COM Centres are unlocked. |
| | AMC functions: Manage Background Data / Lock/Unlock COM Centre |
| Implement AMHS MD table | The CCC Operators/External COM Operators set the AMHS Address Management tables in order to become live at 1100h UTC on Day 28. |
| | CCC / AMC Functions: None |
| Provision of AMHS MD Register update to ICAO HQ | The AMC Operator sends the address management Export files (AMHS MD Register, CAAS table and User Address table) to ICAO HQ so that it can be officially published in the next release of the ICAO Register of AMHS MDs. |
| | CCC / AMC Functions: None |

5.1.6 Intra-MD addressing Update

Actors

- CCC Operators,
- External COM Operators,
- AMC Operator (also coordinating with Participating COM Centres),
- ICAO Headquarters and Regional Offices (as a source of information and for official publication)

Purpose

New or modified data concerning intra-MD addressing, has to be entered into the Intra MD Addressing CAAS table and/or Intra MD Addressing User Address table (depending on the elements to be modified) in a co-operative effort by CCC Operators, External COM Operators and the AMC Operator.

Description

The beginning of this procedure is similar to the Inventory Update procedure, as CCC Operators/External COM Operators enter their intended changes in the AMC database. The end of this procedure is similar to the AMHS MD Register Update procedure, as CCC Operators/External COM Operators have to implement the Operational AMHS Address Management information gathered and validated by the AMC Operator.

During the Data Entry Phase, CCC Operators/External COM Operators enter new or modified data for intra-MD addressing of their own Centre(s) into the Background Area. It is validated against known data by the AMC Operator before being moved into the Pre-Operational Area.

Note.— The update of the User Address table is a special case which requires close cooperation with the CCC Operators/External COM Operators of the States concerned. The CCC Operators/External COM Operators responsible for an AMHS Management Domain without assigned Nationality Letters have to ensure that the AF-Address of the respective State has been coordinated and agreed by the State/COM Centre concerned, before the assignment to the own PRMD by entering in the User Address table is executed. The CCC Operators/External COM Operators of the States concerned have the right to delete uncoordinated entries in the User Address Table.

In parallel with this activity, the AMC Operator performs the same type of data entry as described above for the European PRMD (CAAS Table of PRMD=EUROPE), the Participating COM Centres and for other areas of the world, based on the inputs he received from ICAO Regional Offices and/or from ICAO Headquarters. If necessary, he coordinates with appropriate bodies to sort out any identified inconsistency.

Note.— In the context of the modification of the CAAS Table of PRMD=EUROPE, the AMC Operator has to ensure the respective update of the AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS Routing Tables.

On Day 14, the AMC Operator transfers the tables with status set to "proposed" to the Pre-Operational Area, and sets a trigger in the Bulletin Board to inform CCC Operators/External COM Operators of the proposed changes.

During the Acknowledgement Processing Phase (Days 21 to 24), the AMC Operator sets the status of the agreed tables in the Pre-Operational Area to "released", and sets a trigger in the Bulletin Board to inform CCC Operators/External COM Operators of the change to be implemented on Day 28.

The CCC Operators/External COM Operators monitor the Bulletin Board for triggers on AMHS Address Management. If such a trigger is found, CCC Operators/External COM Operators can prepare for entering the necessary tables into their systems. The AMC Operator informally also advises Participating COM Centres about the agreed modifications. The actual implementation takes place on Day 28, the AIRAC Date.

On Day 28, the AMC Operator transfers the contents of the Pre-Operational Area (only if status "released" was reached) to the Operational Area. The AMC Operator exports the Address Management files and sends them to ICAO for synchronisation of the official Register of AMHS MDs.

| Enter data in Background Area | The new or modified information of the COM Centre is entered by the CCC Operator/External COM Operator into the Background Area. The AMC Operator may need to perform the same action for the Participating COM Centres. For Non-Participating COM Centres, AMC Operator action is based upon official documents received from ICAO HQ or Regional Offices. CCC/AMC Functions: Enter Background Data / Address management / Intra-MD Addressing |
|--|---|
| Co-ordinate with ICAO | In case the AMC Operator identifies inconsistencies between the ICAO published data and the AMC data, he coordinates directly with appropriate bodies (ICAO HQ and/or other ICAO Regions) by telephone, email or fax. As a result of this co-ordination, the AMC Operator may need to modify data in the Background Area. CCC / AMC Functions: Enter Background Data / Address Management / Intra-MD addressing |
| Validate modified data against known data in Background Area | The AMC Operator checks the input data of CCC Operator/External COM Operator in the Background Area and modifies it as he sees fit (validation). For example, the AMC Operator is responsible for the overall correctness of the data and its consistency. He can also work on behalf of any COM Centre. AMC Functions: Enter Background Data / Address Management / Intra-MD addressing |
| Co-ordinate with CCCs | In case of inconsistencies or problems the AMC Operator and the CCC Operator/External COM Operator concerned communicate directly by telephone, email or fax. As a result of this co-ordination, the AMC Operator or the CCC Operator may need to modify data in the Background Area and the CCC Operator/External COM Operator may need to re-inspect data in the Pre-Operational Area. CCC / AMC Functions: None |
| Lock all COM Centres | Locking is a means of ensuring the consistency of data in the Pre-Operational Area. AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / Lock/Unlock COM Centre |
| Transfer data to Pre- Operational Area | All data relating to all COM centres are transferred to Pre- Operational Area in one batch. AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Areas / To Pre- Operational Area |
| Unlock all COM Centres | In preparation for the next cycle, all COM Centres are unlocked. AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / Lock/Unlock COM Centre |

| Advise Participating COM Centres as appropriate | In the Data Retrieval Phase, the AMC Operator informally advises about changes that are being performed in the address management function. AMC Functions: None |
|--|---|
| Prepare intra-MD addressing implementation | The action on behalf of the CCC Operators/External Operators could be to export the CAAS and User address Tables to prepare its introduction into their systems. CCC Functions: View Pre-Operational Data / Address Management / Intra-MD addressing / Export |
| Implement intra-MD addressing | The CCC Operators/External COM Operators set the AMHS Address Management tables in order to become live at 1100h UTC on Day 28. CCC / AMC Functions: None |
| Transfer pre-operational to operational | At 1100h UTC on Day 28 the current contents of the Pre- Operational Area will become the data of the Operational Area. AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Areas / To Operational Area |
| Provision of intra-MD addressing update to ICAO HQ | The AMC Operator sends the address management Export files (AMHS MD Register, CAAS table and User Address table) to ICAO HQ so that it can be officially published in the next release of the ICAO Register of AMHS MDs. CCC / AMC Functions: None |

Decisions

| Data of good quality? | The AMC Operator has overall responsibility for the quality of data in the database. He must ensure that he is satisfied with the quality of data entered by CCC Operators/External COM Operators before the data is transferred to the Pre- Operational Area. |
|---|--|
| Data consistent ? | The AMC Operator checks that the data published by ICAO HQ is consistent with the AMC data. When doing this, he takes care of potential mis-synchronisation between the ICAO publication and the AMC. AMC Functions: Enter Background Data / Address Management / Intra-MD Addressing / Import |
| Agree with new / modified data in Pre-Operational Area ? | The data entered by a CCC Operator/External COM Operator may have been modified by the AMC Operator before the data was transferred to the Pre-Operational Area. The CCC Operator/External COM Operators may not necessarily agree with modifications made by the AMC Operator. If not, they need to co-ordinate with the AMC Operator and (perhaps) re- enter the data. |

5.1.7 AMHS User Capabilities Update

Actors

- CCC Operators,
- External COM Operators,
- AMC Operator (also coordinating with Participating COM Centres)

Purpose

New or modified data has to be entered into the User table in co-operative effort by CCC Operators/External COM Operators and the AMC Operator.

Description

During the Data Entry Phase, new or modified data on the configuration of their own Centre(s) is entered by CCC Operators/External COM Operators, or by the AMC Operator on behalf of Participating COM Centres, into the Background Area. It is validated against known data by the AMC Operator before being moved into the Pre-Operational Area. The AMC Operator performs this activity alone for External COM Centres.

At the beginning of the Data Validation Phase the AMC Operator sets a trigger in the Bulletin Board.

CCC Operators/External COM Operators monitor the Bulletin Board for triggers to start the User table Update. If such a trigger is found, CCC Operators/External COM Operators can prepare for entering the User table into their systems. The actual implementation takes place on Day 28, the AIRAC Date.

On Day 28 the AMC Operator transfers the contents of the Pre-Operational Area to the Operational Area. He informally advises Participating COM Centres about the performed changes. The new User table is transferred.

| Enter data in Background Area | The new or modified information of the COM Centre is entered by the CCC Operator/External COM Operator into the Background Area. This is possible only for their own centres. CCC Functions: Enter Background Area / AMHS User Capabilities | |
|--|---|--|
| Validate data modified in against known data Background Area | The AMC Operator checks the input data in the Background Area and modifies it as he sees fit (validation). For example, the AMC Operator is responsible for the overall correctness of the data and its consistency. He can also work on behalf of any COM Centre. AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / AMHS User Capabilities | |

| Co-ordinate | In case of inconsistencies or problems the AMC Operator and the CCC Operator/External COM Operator concerned communicate directly by telephone, email or fax. As a result of this co-ordination, the AMC Operator may need to modify data in the Background Area and the CCC Operator/External COM Operator may need to re-inspect data in the Pre- Operational Area. CCC / AMC Functions: None |
|---|--|
| Lock all COM Centres | Locking is a means of ensuring the consistency of data in the Pre-Operational Area. AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / Lock/Unlock COM Centre |
| Transfer to Pre-Operational Area | All data relating to all COM Centres are transferred to the Pre-Operational Area in one batch. AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Areas / To Pre- Operational Area |
| Prepare User table implementation | Preparation on the part of CCC Operator/External COM Operator could be, for example, the exportation of the User table to enter it into his system. CCC Functions: View Pre-Operational Data / AMHS User Capabilities / Export |
| Implement User table | The CCC Operators/External COM Operators set the User table to become live at midnight on Day 28. CCC / AMC Functions: None |
| Transfer pre-operational to operational | At 1100h UTC on Day 28 the current contents of the Pre- Operational Area will become the data of the Operational Area. AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Areas / To Operational Area |
| Unlock all COM Centres | In preparation for the next cycle, all COM Centres are unlocked. AMC Functions: Manage background Data / Lock/Unlock COM Centre |

Decisions

| Data of good quality? | The AMC Operator has overall responsibility for the quality of data in the database. He must ensure that he is satisfied with the quality of data entered by CCC Operators/External COM Operators before the data is transferred to the Pre- Operational Area. |
|-----------------------|--|
|-----------------------|--|

5.1.8 Statistics Update

Actors

- CCC Operators,
- AMC Operator

Purpose

This procedure gathers, compiles and publishes statistics.

Description

The CCC Operators import in the Background Area statistics from their systems for the previous month during the Data Entry Phase. The AMC Operator validates these imports.

In the Data Validation Phase, the AMC Operator processes statistics to obtain consolidated tables and reports on statistics. He checks the quality of result produced by automated functions.

When satisfied with the result, he transfers the statistics to the Pre-Operational Area and sets a trigger in the Bulletin Board to inform CCC Operators. CCC Operators can then start to inspect statistics and investigate problems shown by these, if any.

On Day 28, the AMC Operator transfers the statistics to the Operational Area.

When two AIRAC dates occur during the same month, the procedure is executed only once for the past month. At the latest during the cycle preceding this event, the AMC Operator coordinates with CCC Operators to decide which AIRAC date will be skipped.

| Enter statistics from the previous month in Background Area | CCC Operators import statistics from his system. These statistics concern the previous month. The importation format is predefined. CCC Functions: Enter Background Data / Statistics / Import |
|---|--|
| Validate data import by CCC Operators | The AMC Operator validates the quality of statistics import by CCC Operators (format, pertinence, etc) AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / Process Statistics / Monthly Statistics and Peak Hour Statistics |
| Co-ordinate | In case of problems the AMC Operator and the CCC Operators concerned communicate directly by telephone, email or fax. As a result of this co-ordination, the AMC Operator or the CCC Operator may need to modify data in the Background Area. CCC / AMC Functions: None |

| Process statistics | The AMC Operator gathers imported statistics and creates new consolidated tables with the help of the function "generate tables". AMC Functions: Manage Background Data / Process Statistics / Table Generation |
|---|---|
| Transfer result to Pre- Operational Area | All consolidated tables are transferred to the Pre-Operational Area. AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Areas / To Pre- Operational Area |
| Transfer to Operational Area | All consolidated tables are transferred to the Operational Area. AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Areas / To Operational Area |
| Retrieve and inspect statistics | The CCC Operators retrieve and inspect the result of processed statistics and identify potential problems (network dimensioning, recurrent unavailability, etc) CCC Functions: View Operational Area / Statistics / Monthly Statistics and Peak Hour Statistics |
| CCC investigate solution | The CCC Operators investigate the identified issue and determine an appropriate solution, which they may take into account by an action in the next cycle – or later (Example: modify link dimensioning) CCC / AMC Functions: None |

Decisions

| Data of good quality? | The AMC Operator has overall responsibility for the quality of data in the database. He must ensure that he is satisfied with the quality of data imported by CCC Operators before use function to generate statistics tables and statistics reports. |
|-----------------------|--|
|-----------------------|--|

5.1.9 COM Charts update and publication procedure

5.1.9.1 Description

Actors

Users for View:

- AMC Operator,
- CCC Operators,
- External COM Operators,
- AMF-I Users,
- Read/Only Users.

Note.- The users receiving the COM Charts by e-mail need to be defined.

Users for Update:

- AMC Operator,
- CCC Operators,
- External COM Centre Operators,
- CNS Officers (if not registered via AMC Operator, for other ICAO Regions (e-mail)).

Purpose

The aim of the procedure is to ensure that the COM Charts are produced and published regularly, in a common form and constant quality independent on the actors involved.

Additionally the procedure shall ensure that users which are not able to access the AMC are provided with these COM Charts.

Description

The procedure consists of the main following subtasks:

- Data entry in background area (common task with Inventory Update)
- Designing/Editing of the COM Chart
- Validation of the COM Chart by transfer into Pre-Op and then Operational area
- Distribution of the COM Chart(s) (by ENRD, Part IV)

| Enter data in Background Area | The new or modified information of the COM Centre is entered by the CCC Operator/External COM Operator into the Background Area. The AMC operator may receive additional inventory data about other regions from other sources (CNS officers via e-mail, publications, meeting reports, etc.) and enter these data in the AMC. CCC Function: Enter Background Data / Network Inventory |
|--|--|
| Designing/editing of the COM Charts in the Background Area | The resulting modifications caused by the update or input of new data have to be checked in the background area. Necessary corrections have to be performed to ensure the readability of the COM Charts e.g. move of the placements of a COM Centre symbol or other measures. AMC Function: AMC Miscellaneous / Edit Com Charts |
| Lock COM Centre | Locking and unlocking is a means of ensuring the consistency of data in the Pre-Operational Area. |

| Transfer to Pre-Operational Area | The finalised COM Chart data are transferred into the Pre- Operational Area together with all data from network inventory, routing directory etc. COM Charts are not visible in that area, this task is however necessary to prepare the transfer to operational area at the end of the cycle. AMC Function: Transfer Data between Areas / To Pre- Operational Area |
|---|---|
| Transfer pre-operational to operational | At 1100h UTC on Day 28 the current contents of the Pre- Operational Area will become the data of the Operational Area. AMC Functions: Transfer Data between Areas / To Operational Area |
| Unlock COM Centre | Locking and unlocking is a means of ensuring the consistency of data in the Pre-Operational Area. |
| Preparation of ENRD, Part IV –"Booklet" (once a year) | Update of the Tables of the COM Centres and Location Indicators in accordance with the inventory or DOC 7910, if any. Summarise and/or marking of the changes in the COM Charts and in the Tables of the COM Centres and Location Indicators. Update of the addresses in the distribution list in accordance |
| | with the inventory updates. CCC / AMC Functions: indirect use of Network Inventory, View ANP Locations, Manage ANP Locations |
| Distribution of the COM Charts (by ENRD, Part IV) (once a year) | Composition of the material to be published, including: Build / making of a PDF file of the COM Charts Prepare the file including all details as described in 5.1.9.2 Publication via e-mail, once a year in coordination with Operations Group CCC / AMC Functions: None |

5.1.9.2 Structure of the COM Charts Booklet

- 5.1.9.2.1 The COM Charts Booklet consists of:
 - 1. Overview of the Routing Directory Documentation (ENRD)
 - 2 Introduction
 - 2.1 Use of the Part IV
 - 2.2 Guidance to the link capacity
 - 2.3 Changes in the Part IV

- 3 COM Charts
- 3.1 COM Chart of AFI Region
- 3.2 COM Chart of ASIA/PAC Region
- 3.3 COM Chart of EUR/NAT Region
- 3.4 COM Chart of MID Region
- 3.5 COM Chart of NAM/CAR Region
- 3.6 COM Chart of SAM Region
- 3.7 COM Chart of connections between Regions (Interregional COM Chart)
- 4 Tables of the COM Centres and Location Indicators
- 4.1 Table of the COM Centres in the AFI Region
- 4.2 Table of the COM Centres in the ASIA/PAC Region
- 4.3 Table of the COM Centres in the EUR/NAT Region
- 4.4 Table of the COM Centres in the MID Region
- 4.5 Table of the COM Centres in the NAM/CAR Region
- 4.6 Table of the COM Centres in the SAM Region
- 4.7 Table of the COM Centres in the Interregional COM Chart

5.1.9.3 Additional remarks

5.1.9.3.1 It is recommended to limit the distribution list to those recipients only which do not have the possibility to access the COM Charts via the AMC.

5.2 AMHS Operational Procedures

The migration from AFTN/CIDIN to AMHS requires the development of AMHS Operational Procedures, to ensure that transition steps are performed smoothly and without service disruption.

AMC functions, and specifically the routing management function, are of utmost importance to the performance of these AMHS Operational Procedures. It is one of the main goals of ATS Messaging Management to provide support to the transition to AMHS.

Therefore, the AMHS Operational Procedures that are most needed to this are included as Appendices to this document. They include:

- Appendix A: the procedure for the introduction of a new COM Centre in the EUR/NAT AMHS network,
- [to be expanded as deemed necessary by AST TF].

Attachment A: Change Control Mechanism of the ATS Messaging Management Manual

Note.— Changes, problems or defects detected concerning the Standards and Recommended Practices (SARPs) or Technical Provisions summarised in the ICAO Documentation (Annex 10, Document 9880) are not affected by this mechanism. For these documents the change control process set up by ACP and its Working groups is applicable.

Proposals to introduce changes to the ATS Messaging Management Manual may arise from users, implementers or manufacturers. The procedure for submission and processing of a Defect Report (DR) or a Change Proposal (CP) involves the following steps:

A.1 Procedure for DR

- a) A problem is detected concerning the operation of the AMHS network, which is reflected in the ATS Messaging Management Manual and may be attributed to implemented AMHS procedures and/or inconsistencies in the documentation.
- b) The problem is reported to the Rapporteur of the Operations Group of AST TF (AST OG), by submission a defect report (DR). A standard reporting format is used (see attached template).
- c) The Rapporteur assigns a number and priority to the defect report and introduces it to the agenda of an upcoming meeting of the OG. If necessary, he refers to the Planning Group (PG) Rapporteur.
- d) The OG evaluates the report and either adopts it as a working item or rejects it. The party, which submitted the defect report, is notified accordingly.
- e) Experts of the OG are assigned to the problem and milestone dates are set. Outside expertise may be invited to participate, as appropriate.
- f) The OG develops proposals for resolving the problem and submits them to the AST TF for approval.
- g) The AST TF approves or rejects the presented proposals. In case of the latter, the subject is referred back to the OG (step e) or discarded.
- h) The OG drafts appropriate text for amendment of the ATS Messaging Management Manual and submits it to the AST TF for approval.
- i) The AST TF approves or rejects the proposed material. In case of the latter, the subject is referred back to the OG (step h).
- j) The proposed amendments to the ATS Messaging Management Manual are presented to the EASPG for approval.
- k) Solutions are implemented.

Steps (f) and (h) may run in parallel.

A.2 Procedure for CP

The same structured procedure, with the exception of steps (f) and (g) applies in case of proposed enhancements to the ATS Messaging Management Manual or inconsistencies in existing EUR AMHS documentation.

In this case, a change proposal (CP) should be submitted to the OG. The format of the CP is similar to that of the DR.

(If ICAO SARPs and/or Technical Specifications are concerned the change control process, set up by ACP and its Working groups, has to be followed by using appropriate procedures.)

A.3 Template for Defect Reports / Change Proposals

| TEMPLATE FOR DEFECT REPORTS / CHANGE PROPOSALS | | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| DR-AMMM-yy-nnn CP-AMMM-yy-nnn | | | |
| Title: | Short, indicative textual name | | |
| Reference: | Number assigned by the OG Rapporteur | | |
| Originator reference: | Provided by the originator | | |
| Submission date: | | | |
| Submitting State/Organization: | | | |
| Author: | | | |
| Contact Information: | e-mail, fax, telephone and postal address | | |
| Experts involved: | | | |
| Status: | Assigned by the OG Rapporteur | | |
| Priority: | Assigned by the OG Rapporteur | | |
| Document reference: | Affected section(s) of the ATS Messaging Management Manual | | |
| Description of defect: | Nature of the problem in detail Reason(s) for requesting changes | | |
| Assigned expert(s): | | | |
| Task history: | Working Papers and Information Papers Produced on the subject | | |
| Proposed solution: | Including amendments to the text, if feasible | | |

| Event | Date | Status | | Remark |
|---|--------|---------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| DR or CP received submission date | | Set to submitted | | |
| discussion at OG/ | | Set to accepted | Set to rejected | |
| Date for development of proposals/ solutions | | | | Responsible: |
| discussion at OG/ | | Set to resolved | | |
| presentation to AST TF/ | | Set to adopted | Set to rejected | |
| Date for development of amendment to the Manual | | | | Responsible: |
| discussion at OG/ | | Set to approved | | |
| presentation to AST TF/ | | Set to approved for application | | |
| Additional DATES and con | mments | | | |

Attachment B: List of Abbreviations

| ACK | Acknowledgement |
|------------|---|
| ACP | Aeronautical Communications Panel |
| Ad | (CIDIN) destination address |
| ADMD | Administrative Management Domain |
| Ae | (CIDIN) entry address |
| Aena | Aeropuertos Españoles y Navegación Aérea |
| AF-Address | AFTN-Form Address |
| AFS | Aeronautical Fixed Service |
| AFSG | Aeronautical Fixed Service Group |
| AFTN | Aeronautical Fixed Telecommunications Network |
| AI | Address Information |
| AIDC | ATS Inter-facility Data Communications |
| AMC | ATS Messaging Management Centre |
| AMF-I | AMHS Off-line Management Functions – Implementation Support |
| AMF-O | AMHS Off-line Management Functions – Operational |
| AMHS | ATS Message Handling System |
| AMI | Address Mapping data Import |
| AMP | Address Mapping Procedure |
| AMSG | ATN Maintenance Subgroup |
| AMT | Address Mapping Table |
| ANC | (ICAO) Air Navigation Commission |
| ANSP | Air Navigation Services Provider |
| AP | Amendment Proposal |
| APS | Address Publishing Service |
| AR | Address Registration |
| AST OG | Operations Group of AST TF |

| AST PG | Planning Group of AST TF |
|--------|---|
| AST TF | AFS to SWIM Transition Task Force |
| ATN | Aeronautical Telecommunication Network |
| ATNP | Aeronautical Telecommunication Network Panel |
| ATS | Air Traffic Services |
| ATSMHS | ATS Message Handling Services |
| ATSO | Air Traffic Services Organisation |
| Ax | (CIDIN) exit address |
| BUFR | Binary Universal Form for the Representation of meteorological data |
| CA | Certificate Authority |
| CAAS | Common AMHS Addressing Scheme |
| CCC | Cooperating COM Centre |
| CIDIN | Common ICAO Data Interchange Network |
| CMC | CIDIN Management Centre |
| СОМ | Communication Centre |
| CRL | Certificate Revocation List |
| DFS | DFS Deutsche Flugsicherung GmbH |
| EANPG | European Air Navigation Planning Group |
| EASPG | European Aviation System Planning Group |
| EATMP | European Air Traffic Management Plan |
| EIT | Encoded Information Type |
| ENRD | EUR/NAT Routing Directory |
| EUR | European (ICAO Region) |
| FAQ | Frequently Asked Questions |
| FTBP | File Transfer Body Part |
| GDI | Global Domain Identifier |
| HQ | Headquarters |
| ICAO | International Civil Aviation Organisation |

| ICAORD | ICAO Regional Director |
|--------|--|
| ICC | Inter-Centre Communications |
| IP | Internet Protocol |
| MD | Management Domain |
| MF | MHS-form (address) |
| MHS | Message Handling System |
| MTA | Message Transfer Agent |
| NACK | Negative Acknowledgement |
| NAT | North Atlantic (ICAO Region) |
| NATS | National Air Traffic Services Ltd |
| NSAP | Network Service Access Point |
| 0 | Organisation-name (address attribute) |
| OG | Operations Group (see AST OG) |
| O/R | Originator/Recipient |
| OLDI | Online Date interchange |
| OSI | Open Systems Interconnection |
| OU | Organisation-Unit-names (address attribute) |
| PDR | Potential Defect Report |
| PG | Planning Group (see AST PG) |
| PKI | Public Key Infrastructure |
| PRMD | Private Management Domain |
| SADIS | Satellite Distribution System for Information Relating to Air Navigation |
| SARPs | Standards and Recommended Practices |
| SPACE | Study and Planning of AMHS Communications in Europe |
| SPSO | SPACE participating States/Organisations |
| STNA | Service Technique de la Navigation Aérienne |
| SWIM | System Wide Information Management |
| TCP/IP | Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol |

| TEN-T | Trans-European Networks-Transport | | |
|-------|--|--|--|
| TPn | Transport Protocol Class n (n=0 or n=4) | | |
| UA | User Agent | | |
| WP | Work Package | | |
| XF | Translated-form (address) | | |
| XMIB | Cross-Domain Management Information Base | | |

END of document

A. <u>Appendix A – Procedure for the introduction of a COM Centre in the</u> <u>EUR/NAT AMHS network</u>

A.1 Scope and goals of the procedure

A.1.1 <u>Scope of the procedure</u>

A.1.1.1 This procedure specifies the actions necessary to perform the introduction of a COM Centre in the International EUR/NAT AMHS network. The COM Centre may provide CIDIN and/or conventional AFTN international connectivity and support the AFTN application for national users. AMHS is introduced as an additional functionality and service in the existing COM Centre.

It is assumed that no CIDIN relay functionality is provided.

- A.1.1.2 From the above, it results that, strictly speaking, the procedure is related to the introduction of the AMHS operational service in a COM Centre of the international AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS network.
- A.1.1.3 While the introduction of the AMHS operational service between COM Centres of the EUR/NAT Region was covered so far by this document, the connection to AMHS COM Centres of other AMHS islands requires special attention. Due to the independent development of the level of AMHS service in other ICAO Regions specific prerequisites shall be met before an AMHS connection can be established.
- A.1.1.4 These prerequisites are:
 - The AMHS COM Centres of the concerned AMHS island is following the AMC procedures, which means that the regular upload of the following AMHS Address Management Tables on the AIRAC dates is performed:
 - AMHS MD Register
 - CAAS Table
 - User Address Table
 - The AMHS COM Centres of the concerned AMHS island update their systems accordingly.
 - The AMHS island is interconnected to the assigned regional AMHS SITA Gateway and has performed the SITA Integration successfully, which means that within the AMHS island the PRMD assignment based on the User Address Table and the AMHS MD Register and the respective PRMD routing is set up.

A.1.1.5 The General Procedure described in Chapter A.2 should be followed as well to establish AMHS connections to AMHS island not yet connected with the EUR/NAT AMHS network. The procedure should be tailored if required.

A.1.2 <u>Target AMHS network</u>

The target AMHS network which this procedure aims at reaching, when applied to all COM Centres in the EUR/NAT Regions, has the following characteristics:

- it is an integrated AMHS network, composed of one single AMHS island in which all COM Centres are interconnected;
- it is a fully-meshed network, which means that there is an any-to-any connectivity at the level of AMHS connections (associations between MTAs) between COM Centres.

A.1.3 **Qualitative objectives**

The proposed approach aims at three main goals:

- 1. migrate all the flows conveyed over the AFTN or CIDIN link to the AMHS connection. CIDIN connectivity is not maintained at the end of the transition;
- 2. migrate operational flows progressively to the AMHS connection, so as to:
 - facilitate operational validation (reduce the number/extent of changes at each step, to facilitate the analysis of behaviour/results),
 - enable easy rollback, in case it would be absolutely needed;
- 3. limit impact on COM Centres other than those to which the procedure is applied, to reduce as much as possible inter-Regional co-ordination tasks during transition. Co-ordination will still be needed anyway, making use of the AMC.

A.2 General procedure description

A.2.1 <u>Terminology</u>

In the context of this procedure, the following terms are used:

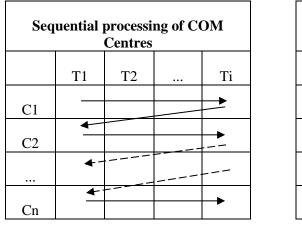
- the "considered COM Centre" refers to the COM Centre which is being introduced in the AMHS network. For convenience in the procedure description, this COM Centre is also named "COM Centre B", and "COMB" represents the 4-letter Location Indicator of COM Centre B;
- an "adjacent Centre" designates a COM Centre which is adjacent to the considered COM Centre in the AFTN or CIDIN topology before introduction of AMHS in the latter;
- a "non-adjacent Centre" designates a COM Centre which is not adjacent to the considered COM Centre in the AFTN or CIDIN topology;
- the "remote COM Centre" refers to the AMHS COM Centre with which the considered COM Centre B implements an operational AMHS connection, as part of the present procedure. The remote COM Centre can be adjacent or non-adjacent as defined above.

It is also named "COM Centre C", and "COMC" represents the 4-letter Location Indicator of COM Centre C.

A.2.2 <u>Structure of the procedure</u>

A.2.2.1 For each considered COM Centre, the procedure is composed of:

- a set of pre-requisite tasks to be performed once;
- a set of tasks T1, T2, Ti to be performed iteratively with every other AMHS COM Centre C1, C2, Cn in the network. The overall goal of this set of tasks is to implement an AMHS connection between the considered COM Centre and C1, C2, Cn, and to migrate operational traffic to this connection.
- A.2.2.2 The order of tasks to be performed with a given COM Centre (adjacent or not) is fixed, but the performance of the tasks for a set of COM Centres can take place either sequentially or in parallel, or using any combination of both approaches, provided that the order of tasks is not altered for each COM Centre. This is depicted in Figure 5 below.



| Parallel processing of COM Centres | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------|------------|---|----|--|--|--|--|
| | T1 | T2 | | Ti | | | | |
| C1 | | ≁ | 4 | ▲ | | | | |
| C2 | | / | | / | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Cn | ↓ / | ↓ / | 1 | * | | | | |

Figure 5: Task sequencing in the procedure

- A.2.2.3 It is recognised that the actual sequencing of tasks may depend on a number of factors, which include (but are not limited to):
 - the availability of lower layer communication systems,
 - the number of AMHS Centres already involved in the AMHS network,
 - the topology of the AMHS network before the considered COM Centre is introduced,
 - the time at which the considered COM Centre is introduced in the network (more parallelism is likely to be adopted when more confidence is gained in the AMHS technology, i.e. at the later stages of the Regional transition to AMHS).

A.2.2.4 For the sake of simplicity, and also because it is most likely to happen in this way in the beginning of transition to AMHS, the procedure is described in accordance with the sequential processing of COM Centres illustrated in Figure 5.

A.2.3 <u>Pre-requisite tasks</u>

Before a COM Centre starts supporting the AMHS operational service operationally, a set of pre-defined tasks shall be completed in accordance with the applicable ICAO standards, principles and procedures, including:

- 1. procurement of an AMHS system comprising at least an ATS Message Server and an AFTN/AMHS Gateway conformant at least to the following documentation:
 - a. EUR AMHS Manual,
 - b. ATS Messaging Management Manual,
 - c. by virtue of the documents above, selected requirements of ICAO Document 9880 [5];
 - d. ICAO EUR Doc 026 EUR AMHS COM Centre Training Guidelines
 - e. ICAO EUR Doc 027 IP Infrastructure Test Guidelines for EUR AMHS
- 2. appropriate training for AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS COM Centre operators, so that they become aware of X.400 concepts and operation;
- 3. availability of an "AMHS expertise unit" in the COM Centre, familiar with AMHS specifications and operational implications;
- 4. participation in AMC activities by accreditation of CCC Operators and AMF-I Users associated with the considered COM Centre and corresponding AMHS Management Domain (MD);
- 5. successful installation, technical and operational acceptance of the AMHS system;
- 6. conformance testing of the AMHS system (this task may be part of the acceptance procedures included in item 5 above);
- 7. inter-operability testing of the AMHS system with peer test systems in States or COM Centres with which the system will be operationally interconnected;
- 8. declaration and update as appropriate of the COM Centre implementation plans in the AMC "Implementation Planning" function.

A.2.4 Iterative tasks to be performed with every other AMHS COM Centre

- A.2.4.1 This section lists the tasks that have to be performed between the considered COM Centre (COM Centre B) and every other AMHS COM Centre already integrated in the European AMHS network, the latter being called "the remote COM Centre", as defined in section A.2.1.
- A.2.4.2 The following tasks shall be performed:
 - Task T1: implementation of lower layer IP connectivity, with a level/quality of service adequate for operational communications;

Task T2: bilateral testing;

- Task T3: activation of an operational AMHS connection (an association or a set of associations between peer MTAs) between the considered COM Centre B and the remote COM Centre C;
- Task T4: gradual integration of the considered COM Centre B in the network by progressive migration of traffic flows from the existing CIDIN/AFTN connectivity (CIDIN VCs or AFTN circuits), if any, to the AMHS connection between both COM Centres. Each step of this migration may be seen as a sub-task of the introduction procedure and it may be subject to the same sequencing rules as described for tasks in section A.2.2 above;
- Task T5: deactivation and deletion of the existing CIDIN/AFTN connectivity (CIDIN VCs or AFTN circuits) between both COM Centres, if any.
- A.2.4.3 The order in which every other COM Centre C is processed in accordance with the task list above depends on a number of factors, among which the most important is the availability of lower layer communications between both COM Centres. As a guideline, the general sequence for the implementation of such AMHS connections should be as follows:
 - 1. adjacent COM Centres;
 - 2. non-adjacent COM Centres between which no indirect AMHS connectivity is available;
 - 3. non-adjacent COM Centres between which indirect AMHS connectivity is already available (in AMHS, using store-and-forward through other AMHS COM Centres).
- A.2.4.4 If for the considered COM Centre B, none of the adjacent CIDIN/AFTN COM Centres supports AMHS yet, when COM Centre B introduces AMHS operational service, stage 1 of the sequence above cannot be performed and shall be skipped.
- A.2.4.5 The decision to implement an AMHS connection at a given date between the considered COM Centre B and each remote COM Centre C is a matter of mutual agreement between both Centres, after preliminary co-ordination and planning. The following AMC functions should be used in support of such co-ordination:
 - AMHS implementation planning,
 - interworking test support,
 - network inventory and network planning.
- A.2.4.6 This procedure assumes that it is the responsibility of the considered COM Centre B, which is not yet (or not fully) integrated in the network to initiate the co-ordination described above.

A.3 Detailed description of the iterative tasks

A.3.1 <u>Task T1: Implementation of lower layer connectivity</u>

A.3.1.1 Prior to pre-operational testing and to the establishment of the operational AMHS connection, lower layer IP connectivity shall be implemented between the two COM Centres, either on a

point-to-point basis or, preferably, by access to a common IP inter-network. The connectivity solution shall offer a level of quality of service adequate for operational communications.

- A.3.1.2 This shall be achieved by bilateral co-ordination between the two COM Centres, and with any other party as appropriate, depending on the retained technical solution.
- A.3.1.3 The actual technical means and procedures to be used for this purpose are out of the scope of the present procedure.

A.3.2 Task T2: Bilateral testing

- A.3.2.1 Bilateral testing shall be performed with the remote COM Centre. Bilateral testing shall include inter-operability testing and pre-operational testing.
- A.3.2.2 Inter-operability testing shall be performed using AMHS test platforms for each COM Centre. The test platform may be located in the Centre itself or elsewhere in the considered State.

Note.— Inter-operability testing may have been performed between the two considered COM Centres as part of the pre-requisite tasks described in section A.2.3. In such a case there is no need to repeat such tests as part of the procedure.

- A.3.2.3 In the case where there is no test system available in one of the COM Centres, more limited inter-operability testing may be performed with the operational AMHS system, using exclusively test addresses reserved for this purpose. Special care should be taken that such tests do not impact the operational service delivered by the system. This should be envisaged only where a high level of confidence exists that the tests will be successful (e.g. if successful inter-operability testing with another AMHS system of the same type/manufacturer has already been performed in the past).
- A.3.2.4 The inter-operability tests should conform to the recommendations of the EUR AMHS Manual. They shall include at least the validation of the following functions:
 - AMHS message/report transfer between both Centres,
 - AMHS routing in each Centre,
 - AMHS message submission/delivery in each Centre,
 - AFTN/AMHS conversion in each Centre,
 - Management of integrated AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS routing in each Centre.
- A.3.2.5 Bilateral pre-operational testing shall be performed with the remote COM Centre. These tests should be performed using duplicated operational traffic and within the operational network environment before the "AMHS cut-over". If possible, the IP connectivity intended for operational service should be used for this purpose, in order for the queue behaviour and transit time to be representative of the operational environment. The pre-operational tests should conform with the recommendations of the EUR AMHS Manual.

A.3.3 Task T3: activation of an operational AMHS connection

A.3.3.1 At the latest 28 days (one AIRAC cycle) before the planned activation date, the CCC Operator of the considered COM Centre shall enter detailed planning information in the AMHS

connection in the AMC database, using the "Network Inventory" functions. The "COM Centres", "AMHS Capabilities" and "Connections" sub-functions should be used for this purpose. The planned AMHS connection shall be created with the indication "no operational traffic" in the "Remark" field.

Note.— It is preferred that any activation of an operational AMHS connection takes place on an AIRAC date. It is appreciated that due to technical/staffing or other local issues that activation may not be possible between the connecting States. If the latter is the case, the connecting COM Centres must ensure that bi-lateral agreement is achieved with all affected States and in all cases the AMC Operator is kept informed of the connecting States intentions and arrangements.

- A.3.3.2 In the data entry phase of the AIRAC cycle preceding the planned activation date, the CCC Operator shall indicate the activation of the connection (and of the AMHS system if it is the first connection), using the same AMC functions as above.
- A.3.3.3 If not existing yet (i.e. if the AMHS connection is the first one for the considered COM Centre), the AMHS routing table for Centre COMB shall be created in the AMC routing directory function by the AMC Operator. All entries in the AMHS routing table (for all destination AMHS MDs) are configured with only a "Existing Main" and set to "MTCU". This action is in fact performed automatically by the AMC application and confirmed by the AMC Operator.
- A.3.3.4 The parameters of the AMHS association shall be entered by both COM Centres in their respective systems, using the information provided by the AMC "Network Inventory" function (AMHS Capabilities). On the bilaterally agreed date the association shall be activated by each COM Centre.

A.3.4 <u>Task T4: Progressive migration of traffic flows</u>

A.3.4.1 Task structure

- A.3.4.1.1 This task is composed of a maximum of four steps, noted from T4 Step1 to T4 Step4, with Step4 possibly further subdivided in sub-steps Step4a, Step4b etc.
- A.3.4.1.2 For convenience in the description of this task, "COM Centre A" identifies a COM Centre which is before Com Centre B in the flow direction from A to B to C. "COM Centre D" identifies a COM Centre which is after Com Centre C in the flow direction from A to B to C to D. "COMA" and "COMD" represent the 4-letter Location Indicators of COM Centre A and COM Centre D, respectively. The same terminology is used in the reverse flow direction, i.e. from COM Centre D to C to B to A.
- A.3.4.1.3 Note.- some steps or actions within a step may be not required, depending on the connectivity available between COM Centre B and COM Centre C (whether they are AFTN or CIDIN/AFTN COM Centres, and according to the categories identified in section A.2.4.3) prior to performing T4.

A.3.4.2 T4 Step1: migration of AMHS traffic for reception by the COM Centres

A.3.4.2.1 Description

Step1 consists in the integration in the AMHS network of the local and incoming AMHS traffic in the considered COM Centre B, which is directed to the remote COM Centre C (and

vice-versa). This integration is performed by routing of such traffic over the newly implemented AMHS connection.

- A.3.4.2.2 The remote COM Centre C shall be contacted by the considered COM Centre B and an AIRAC date for migration to Step1 shall be agreed.
- A.3.4.2.3 During the data entry phase of the AIRAC cycle before the agreed date, the CCC Operator of the considered COM Centre shall inform the AMC Operator by means of a change request message. The CCC Operator shall also update the AMC "Network Inventory/Connections" function, by modification of the "Remark" field in the AMHS connection entry. This field shall be set to "Step1: restricted to incoming AMHS traffic between COMB and COMC" (COMB and COMC being the locations indicators of the COM Centres).
- A.3.4.2.4 During the data validation and processing phase of the AIRAC cycle, the AMC Operator shall modify the AMHS routing table of the considered COM Centre B: in the entry with destination to the AMHS MD of the remote COM Centre C, the "existing main" columns shall be set to specify COM Centre C itself. Reciprocally, the AMHS routing table of the remote COM Centre C shall also be modified: the "existing main" columns of the entry with destination to the AMHS MD of the considered COM Centre B shall be modified to specify COM Centre B itself. There shall be no other modification of the AMC routing tables in relation with this Step1 of the migration.
- A.3.4.2.5 At the end of the cycle and upon successful completion of the "Routing Update" procedure, both COM Centres shall implement the modified routing tables and activate them on the agreed AIRAC date.
- A.3.4.2.6 The CCC Operator of the considered COM Centre B shall inform the AMC Operator of the successful performance of the step (or sub-step), or, conversely, about any issue having occurred.
- A.3.4.2.7 Note.- Tasks T3 and T4 Step1 may be performed together during the same AIRAC cycle. In such a case the description of the AMHS connection in the network inventory function shall be as specified for T4 Step1.

A.3.4.3 T4 Step2: additional migration of AFTN traffic for reception by the COM Centres

A.3.4.3.1 Description

Step2 consists in the further integration in the AMHS network of the local and incoming AFTN traffic in the considered COM Centre, as well as the incoming CIDIN traffic, which is directed to the remote COM Centre (and vice-versa). This integration is performed by routing of such traffic over the newly implemented AMHS connection.

- A.3.4.3.2 The remote COM Centre shall be contacted by the considered COM Centre and an AIRAC date for migration to Step2 shall be agreed.
- A.3.4.3.3 **Recommendation**: a minimum duration of one AIRAC cycle should be observed between the agreed dates for Step1 and Step2.
- A.3.4.3.4 During the data entry phase of the AIRAC cycle before the agreed date, the CCC Operator of the considered COM Centre shall inform the AMC Operator, by means of a change request message. The CCC Operator shall also update the AMC "Network

Inventory/Connections" function, by modification of the "Remark" field in the AMHS connection entry. This field shall be set to "Step2: restricted to incoming AFTN, CIDIN and AMHS traffic between COMB and COMC".

- A.3.4.3.5 During the data validation and processing phase of the AIRAC cycle, the AMC Operator shall modify the AFTN routing table of the considered COM Centre B: in the entry with destination to the remote COM Centre C, the "existing main" columns shall be set to specify "MTCU". Reciprocally, the AFTN routing table of the remote COM Centre C shall also be modified, if needed: the "existing main" columns of the entry with destination to the considered COM Centre B shall be set to "MTCU". There shall be no other modification of the AMC routing tables in relation with this Step2 of the migration.
- A.3.4.3.6 At the end of the cycle and upon successful completion of the "Routing Update" procedure, both COM Centres shall implement the modified routing tables and activate them on the agreed AIRAC date.
- A.3.4.3.7 The CCC Operator of the considered COM Centre B shall inform the AMC Operator of the successful performance of the step (or sub-step), or, conversely, about any issue having occurred.

A.3.5 <u>Task T5: deactivation and deletion of the former CIDIN/AFTN</u> <u>connectivity</u>

- A.3.5.1 After successful completion of Task T4, and when full confidence has been gained that the former AFTN Circuit or CIDIN VCs is/are no more needed (including for back-up purposes) between COM Centre B and COM Centre C if they are adjacent, this connectivity shall be successively deactivated and deleted.
- A.3.5.2 In the data entry phase of the AIRAC cycle preceding the planned deactivation date, the CCC Operator of the considered COM Centre B shall indicate the deactivation of the connection, using the network inventory "connections" sub-function. The connection shall temporarily remain in the database with the indication "pending deletion" in the "remark" field.
- A.3.5.3 On the following AIRAC date, the connection shall be deactivated by both COM Centres.
- A.3.5.4 In the data entry phase of the AIRAC cycle preceding the planned deletion date, the CCC Operator shall delete the connection from the AMC database.
- A.3.5.5 On the following AIRAC date, the connection shall be deleted by both COM Centres.



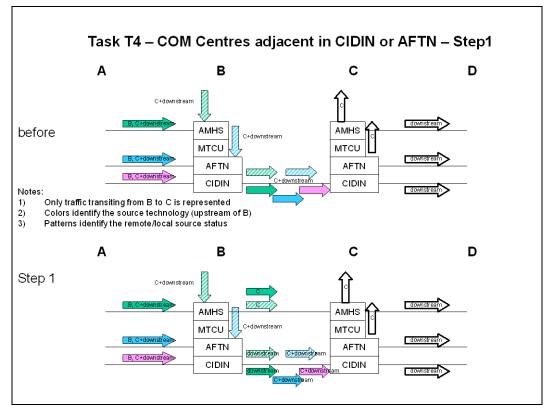


Figure 6: Task T4 - COM Centres adjacent in CIDIN or AFTN - Step1

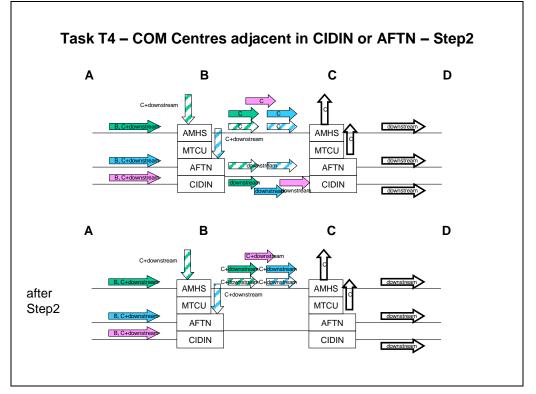


Figure 7: Task T4 - COM Centres adjacent in CIDIN or AFTN - Step2

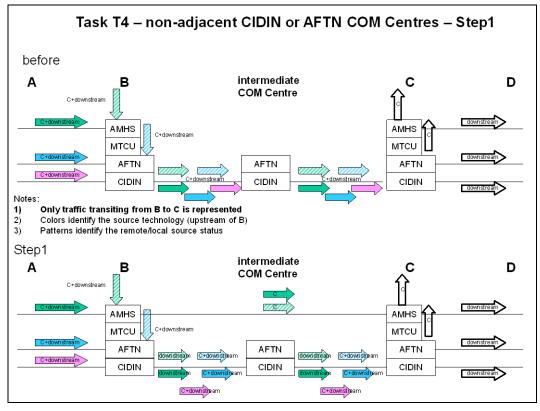


Figure 8: Task T4 - non-adjacent CIDIN or AFTN COM Centres - Step1

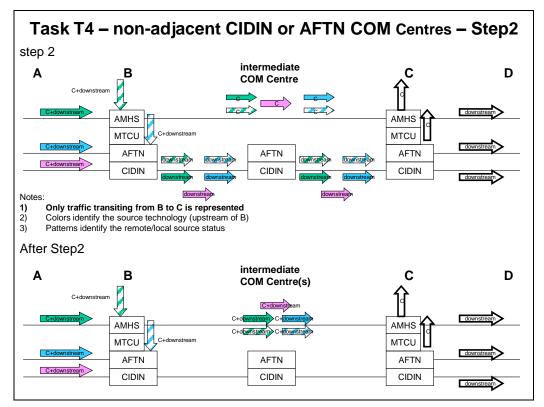


Figure 9: Task T4 - non-adjacent CIDIN or AFTN COM Centres - Step2

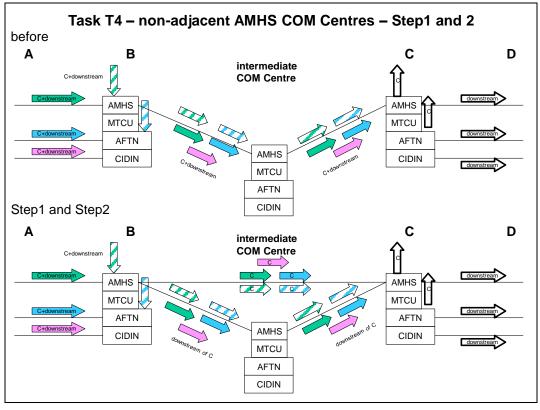


Figure 10: Task T4 - non-adjacent AMHS COM Centres - Step1 and 2

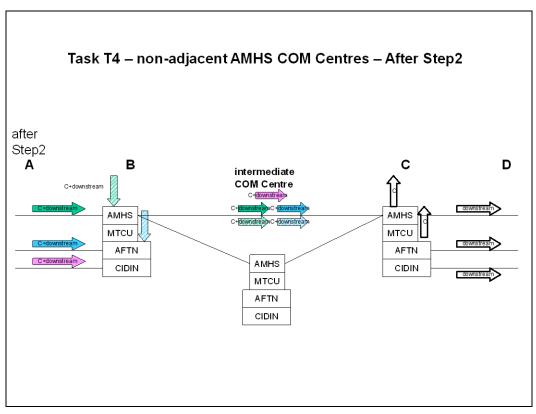


Figure 11: Task T4 - non-adjacent AMHS COM Centres - After Step2

END of Appendix A

B. Appendix **B** – detailed access rights for each user category

B.1 Model for access rights specification

B.1.1 <u>Groups of AMC functions</u>

Access rights are defined for each user category in accordance with principles that are described in section 6.2.

AMC functions include approximately 100 functions and sub-functions. To limit the number of cases, functions are aggregated in groups upon which a common logic can be applied in terms of access rights.

These groups of functions are as follows:

- "Operational functions" (former CCC functions complemented with AMF-O functions);
- "View Operational Data" (a subset of the above, operational functions in the Operational Area);
- "View Pre-Operational Data" (same principle, in the Pre-Operational Area);
- "Enter Background Data" (same principle, in the Background Area);
- "General COM Centre functions" is a transverse group of operational functions in all three areas, which includes functions related to "high level" COM Centre information, encompassing:
 - Persons & Contacts,
 - COM Centres,
 - AFTN/AMHS Capabilities,
 - AMHS Capabilities,
 - and the equivalent planning functions;
- "Topology and routing-related functions" is a transverse group of operational functions in all three areas, which includes functions related to detailed topology and routing information, encompassing:
 - o (CIDIN) VCGs,
 - o Circuits,
 - AMHS Connections,
 - Routing Directory and its sub-functions,
 - \circ the equivalent planning functions and sub-functions,

- the "Path" function in the Miscellaneous Group of functions;
- "Miscellaneous functions" is a subset of operational functions, as defined in the CMC;
- Among "Miscellaneous functions", the "support functions", "view bulletin board" and "view AIRAC cycle" are considered as related to the execution of procedures along the AIRAC cycle;
- "Privileged functions" is as defined in the CMC for the CMC Operator, expanded with AMF-O functions specific to the AMC Operator;
- "Implementation Support Functions" are AMF-I functions as defined in chapter 3 of the Manual;
- "Download-type AMF-I functions" are a transverse subset of the above consisting of:
 - o download support information,
 - AMHS PDR monitoring,
 - o download test documentation,
 - o test activities database;
- "Coordination AMF-I functions" are a transverse subset of the AMF-I functions which allow AMHS MDs to plan and coordinate their implementation activities, consisting of:
 - o test environment data,
 - test planning,
 - implementation planning;
- "Help functions" are as defined in the CMC, complemented with additional AMC information.

B.1.2 Definition of access right categories

The following access rights are defined, they can apply individually to a given function or subfunction for a given user category:

- R/W ("Read/Write"): gives the rights to read, create, modify and delete data relevant to any COM Centre, or to data not associated with a given COM Centre (e.g. Helpdesk);
- R/W (own only): gives the rights to read, create, modify and delete data relevant to the COM Centre to which the considered user is associated;
- R(all) / W(own): this right is specific to implementation support functions where viewing and modifying data can be performed in the same function. It gives the rights to read data relevant to all COM Centres and to create, modify and delete data relevant to the COM Centre to which the considered user is associated;
- R/W (own via AMC): this right is specific to Participating COM Operators, it gives the rights to request the AMC Operator:

- to retrieve and provide information contained in the database (equivalent to "Read") regarding any COM Centre;
- to create, modify and delete data relevant to the Participating COM Centre to which the considered user is associated (equivalent to "Write");
- R ("Read "): gives the rights to read data relevant to any COM Centre;
- R (via AMC Op): this right is specific to Participating COM Operators, it gives the rights to request the AMC Operator to retrieve and provide information contained in the database regarding any COM Centre.

B.2 Access rights to each function/sub-function by user category

B.2.1 Principles for user access

The adopted principles enabling to determine detailed access rights for each user category are described below. They are based on Figure and they refine the classification provided by the figure. These principles are as follows:

- 1. the AMC Operator has a R/W access to all functions where data input is possible (e.g. Enter Background Data, Manage Background Data, Implementation Support Functions);
- 2. the AMC Operator has a R access to all functions where viewing only is possible (e.g. View Operational Data);
- 3. only the AMC Operator has access to privileged and administrative functions;
- 4. the CCC Operator has a R/W (own only) access to all operational functions where data input is possible (e.g. Enter Background Data);
- the CCC Operator has a R(all) / W(own) access to all operational functions where simultaneous data viewing and input for a given Centre is possible (e.g. Acknowledgement);
- 6. the CCC Operator has a R access to all functions where viewing only is possible (e.g. View Operational Data, View Pre-Operational Data, Miscellaneous);
- 7. the Ext COM Operator has the same rights as the CCC Operator for all general COM Centre functions (including network inventory) and for miscellaneous functions;
- 8. the Ext COM Operator has the same rights as the CCC Operator for address management, AMHS User Capabilities management functions and Routing Management functions including Acknowledgement;
- 9. the Ext COM Operator has R/W(own only) access for the own routing tables in Background Area;
- 10. the AMF-I User has a R access to the "View Operational Data" operational functions and sub-functions;
- 11. the AMF-I User and the Read-Only User have no access to any of the "View Pre-Operational Data" or "Enter Background Data" operational functions and subfunctions;

- 12. the AMF-I User has a R access to all miscellaneous functions;
- 13. the AMF-I User has a R access to all download-type AMF-I functions;
- 14. the AMF-I User has a R(all) / W(own) access to all coordination AMF-I functions;
- 15. the AMF-I User has a R/W access to the helpdesk functions;
- 16. the CCC Operator has the same access rights as the AMF-I User as far as AMF-I functions are concerned;
- 17. the Ext COM Operator has the same access rights as the AMF-I User as far as AMF-I functions are concerned;
- 18. the Read-Only User has a R access to the general COM Centre functions, including "AFTN/CIDIN Capabilities" and "AMHS Capabilities", and to the Address Management functions in the "View Operational Data" group of functions;
- 19. the Read-Only User has a R access to topology and routing-related functions, including COM Charts, and to statistics function;
- 20. the Read-Only User has a R access to the miscellaneous functions except to "Send E-Mail to User Groups";
- 21. the Read-Only User has a R access to all AMF-I functions;
- 22. the Participating COM Operator has a R (via AMC Op) access to the Network Inventory functions, and to the Address Management functions in the "View Operational Data" group of functions;
- 23. the Participating COM Operator has a R/W (own via AMC) access to the Network Inventory functions, and to the Address Management functions in the "Enter Background Data" group of functions;
- 24. the Participating COM Operator has no access to the AMHS User Capabilities management function to avoid massive informal data exchanges;
- 25. the Participating COM Operator has no access to any routing-related function, nor to any statistics function;
- 26. the Participating COM Operator has a R (via AMC Op) access to only some AMF-I functions to avoid massive informal data exchanges;
- 27. all users (except Participating COM Operators) have a R access to the Help functions, except for the "AMC User Manual" function which is for the AMC Operator only;
- 28. the Participating COM Operator has no access to any "View Pre-Operational Data" function, nor to any "Miscellaneous" function;
- 29. the Ext COM Operator has no access to any statistic function.

Note.— The principles expressed above are listed as guidelines for the specification of detailed access rights for each user category. They are only an intermediate tool, and only the detailed specification of access rights in the next section should be seen as binding.

B.2.2 Detailed specification of access rights

See next pages

| AMC FUN | CTIONS AND SUE | 3-FUNCTIONS | | | | | | USER C | CATEGORIES | | | | | |
|------------|------------------|--|--------|--------|--------------|---|---------------|--------|------------|----|---------|--------|----------------|----|
| Group | Function | Sub-Function | AMC Op | erator | CCC Operator | | Ext. COM Oper | ator | AMF-I User | | Read-On | y User | Particip COM | |
| OPERATI | ONAL_FUNCTION | S | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| View Oper | ational Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Network Invent | ory | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Persons & Contacts | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 10 | R | 18 | R (via AMC Op) | 22 |
| | | COM Centres | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 10 | R | 18 | R (via AMC Op) | 22 |
| | | AFTN/CIDIN Capabilities | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 10 | R | 18 | R (via AMC Op) | 22 |
| | | AMHS Capabilities | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 10 | R | 18 | R (via AMC Op) | 22 |
| | | VCGs | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 10 | R | 19 | R (via AMC Op) | 22 |
| | | Connections | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 10 | R | 19 | R (via AMC Op) | 22 |
| | Routing Directo | ory | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | AFTN Routing Table | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | R | 10 | R | 19 | | 25 |
| | | CIDIN Routing Table | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | R | 10 | R | 19 | | 25 |
| | | AMHS Routing Table | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | R | 10 | R | 19 | | 25 |
| | Address Manag | gement | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | AMHD MD Register | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | R | 10 | R | 18 | R (via AMC Op) | 22 |
| | | Intra-MD Addressing | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | R | 10 | R | 18 | R (via AMC Op) | 22 |
| | User Capabiliti | es Management | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | R | 10 | R | 19 | | 24 |
| | Statistics | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Monthly Statistics | R | 2 | R | 6 | | 29 | R | 10 | R | 19 | | 24 |
| | | Peak Hour Statistics | R | 2 | R | 6 | | 29 | R | 10 | R | 19 | | 24 |
| | Static Report | •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 10 | R | 19 | R (via AMC Op) | 22 |
| | COM Charts | | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 10 | R | 19 | R (via AMC Op) | 22 |
| OPERATI | | S | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| View Pre-0 | Operational Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Network Invent | ory | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Persons & Contacts | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |

| AMC FUN | CTIONS AND SUE | B-FUNCTIONS | | | | | | USER (| CATEGORIES | | | | | |
|------------|------------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|---------------|---|---------------|--------|------------|----|-----------|--------|---------------------|----|
| Group | Function | Sub-Function | AMC Op | erator | CCC Operator | | Ext. COM Oper | ator | AMF-I User | | Read-Only | / User | Particip COM | |
| | | COM Centres | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | | AFTN/CIDIN Capabilities | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | | AMHS Capabilities | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | | VCGs | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | | Connections | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | Routing Directo | ory and ACK | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | AFTN Routing Table | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | | CIDIN Routing Table | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | | AMHS Routing Table | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | | Acknowledgement | R/W | 1 | R(all)/W(own) | 5 | R(all)/W(own) | 8 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | Address Manag | gement | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | AMHD MD Register | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | | Intra-MD Addressing | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | User Capabilitie | es Management | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | Statistics | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Monthly Statistics | R | 2 | R | 6 | | 29 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | | Peak Hour Statistics | R | 2 | R | 6 | | 29 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| | Static Report (U | Jpdated Data) | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 8 | | 11 | | 11 | | 28 |
| Enter Back | ground Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Network Invent | ory | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Persons & Contacts | R/W | 1 | R/W(own only) | 4 | R/W(own only) | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | R/W(own via AMC) | 23 |
| | | COM Centres | R/W | 1 | R/W(own only) | 4 | R/W(own only) | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | R/W(own via AMC) | 23 |
| | | AFTN/CIDIN Capabilities | R/W | 1 | R/W(own only) | 4 | R/W(own only) | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | R/W(own via AMC) | 23 |
| | | AMHS Capabilities | R/W | 1 | R/W(own only) | 4 | R/W(own only) | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | R/W(own via AMC) | 23 |

| AMC FUN | CTIONS AND SUE | B-FUNCTIONS | | | | | | USER C | ATEGORIES | | | | | |
|------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------|--------|---------------|---|---------------|--------|------------|----|---------|--------|---------------------|----|
| Group | Function | Sub-Function | AMC Op | erator | CCC Operator | | Ext. COM Oper | ator | AMF-I User | | Read-On | y User | Particip COM | |
| | | VCGs | R/W | 1 | R/W(own only) | 4 | R/W(own only) | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | R/W(own via AMC) | 23 |
| | | Connections | R/W | 1 | R/W(own only) | 4 | R/W(own only) | 7 | | 11 | | 11 | R/W(own via AMC) | 23 |
| | Address Mana | gement | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Intra-MD Addressing | R/W | 1 | R/W(own only) | 4 | R/W(own only) | 8 | | 11 | | 11 | R/W(own via AMC) | 23 |
| | User Capabiliti | es Management | R/W | 1 | R/W(own only) | 4 | R/W(own only) | 8 | | 11 | | 11 | | 24 |
| | Statistics | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Monthly Statistics | R/W | 1 | R/W(own only) | 4 | | 29 | | 11 | | 11 | | 25 |
| | | Peak Hour Statistics | R/W | 1 | R/W(own only) | 4 | | 29 | | 11 | | 11 | | 25 |
| OPERATI | ONAL_FUNCTION | IS | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Miscellane | eous Functions | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Support Function | ons | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | FAQs | R/W | 1 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 12 | R | 20 | | 28 |
| | | Interworking Problems | R/W | 1 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 12 | R | 20 | | 28 |
| | View Bulletin B | Board | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 12 | R | 20 | | 28 |
| | View AIRAC C | ycle | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | View AIRAC Cycle | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 12 | R | 20 | | 28 |
| | | View AIRAC Dates | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 12 | R | 20 | | 28 |
| | AMC Operator | Details | R/W | 1 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 12 | R | 20 | | 28 |
| | Documentation | Part of ENRD | R/W | 1 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 12 | R | 20 | | 28 |
| | Path Function | | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 12 | R | 19 | | 28 |
| | View ANP Loca | ations | R | 2 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 12 | R | 20 | | 28 |
| | Regions | | R/W | 1 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 12 | R | 20 | | 28 |
| | Send E-Mail to | User Groups | R/W | 1 | R | 6 | R | 7 | R | 12 | | 20 | | 28 |

| AMC FUN | ICTIONS AND SUB-F | UNCTIONS | | | | | | USER C | CATEGORIES | | | | | |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------|--------|--------------|---|----------------|--------|------------|---|----------|--------|--------------|---|
| Group | Function | Sub-Function | AMC Op | erator | CCC Operator | | Ext. COM Opera | ator | AMF-I User | | Read-Onl | y User | Particip COM | |
| Privilege | d Functions (sub-fun | ctions not detailed) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Manage B | ackground Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | AMHS MD Regist | er | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Lock/Unlock CON | I Centre | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Routing Directory | | R/W | 1 | | 3 | R/W(own only) | 9 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Routing Matrices | | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Edit Bulletin Board | Ł | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Process Statistics | | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Show Modified Inf | ormation | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Routing Update for | or Transition to AMHS | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| Transfer D | Data between Areas | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | To Pre-Operation | al Area | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | To Operational Ar | ea | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Modify Routing M | atrix Status | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Generate Static R | eport | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Generate Static R | eport (updated data) | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| AMC Misc | ellaneous | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Manage ANP Loc | ations | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Show Inconsisten | cies | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Reference Tables | | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Edit Com Charts | | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | ANP FASID Repo | rt | R | 2 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Assign Functions | to User Groups | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Associate AMC U | sers to COM Centres | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Show Users | | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |
| | Notify Database C | Changes to AMF-I Users | R/W | 1 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 | | 3 |

| AMC FUN | ICTIONS AND SUB | -FUNCTIONS | | | | | | USER (| CATEGORIES | | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------|--------|---------------|----|---------------|--------|---------------|----|---------|---------|----------------|----|
| Group | Function | Sub-Function | AMC Op | erator | CCC Operator | | Ext. COM Oper | ator | AMF-I User | | Read-On | ly User | Particip COM | |
| IMPLEME | INTATION_SUPPO | RT FUNCTIONS | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| AMHS M | D Contacts | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Persons and Co | ntacts | R/W | 1 | R(all)/W(own) | 16 | R(all)/W(own) | 17 | R(all)/W(own) | 14 | R | 21 | R (via AMC Op) | 26 |
| AMHS Im Planning | plementation | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Implementation | Planning | R/W | 1 | R(all)/W(own) | 16 | R(all)/W(own) | 17 | R(all)/W(own) | 14 | R | 21 | R (via AMC Op) | 26 |
| Interworki | ng Test Support | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Download Test | Documentation | R/W | 1 | R | 16 | R | 17 | R | 13 | R | 21 | | |
| | Test Activities D | atabase | R/W | 1 | R | 16 | R | 17 | R | 13 | R | 21 | | |
| | Test Environme | nt Data | R/W | 1 | R(all)/W(own) | 16 | R(all)/W(own) | 17 | R(all)/W(own) | 14 | R | 21 | R (via AMC Op) | 26 |
| | Test Planning | | R/W | 1 | R(all)/W(own) | 16 | R(all)/W(own) | 17 | R(all)/W(own) | 14 | R | 21 | | |
| AMHS PE | R Monitoring | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | PDRs and APs | i | R/W | 1 | R | 16 | R | 17 | R | 13 | R | 21 | | |
| | AMHS Documer Procedures | ntation Maintenance | R/W | 1 | R | 16 | R | 17 | R | 13 | R | 21 | R (via AMC Op) | 26 |
| Helpdesk | Functions | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Download Supp | ort Information | R/W | 1 | R | 16 | R | 17 | R | 13 | R | 21 | R (via AMC Op) | 26 |
| | Implementers' F | orum | R/W | 1 | R/W | 16 | R/W | 17 | R/W | 15 | R | 21 | | |
| | FAQs | | R/W | 1 | R/W | 16 | R/W | 17 | R/W | 15 | R | 21 | | |
| Help | : | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | About ATS Mes Application | saging Management | R | 27 | R | 27 | R | 27 | R | 27 | R | 27 | | |
| Logout | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

C. <u>Appendix C – Definition of collected statistics</u>

C.1 Statistical data sets

The AMC statistics function shall manage statistics indicators as defined below. Two sets of statistical data shall be compiled for each international MTA by CCC Operators:

- Monthly Statistics: one set of data regarding one month, with one record for each day of the considered month and each adjacent international MTA. Total numbers are cumulated over one day, averages and maxima are determined over one day;
- Monthly Peak Hour Statistics: one set of data regarding the peak hour during the considered month. The peak hour is defined as the hour in which the sum of the number of transmitted information objects data messages and of the number of received data messages to/from an adjacent MTA is a maximum. To determine the values of the corresponding statistical indicators, measures are made for every hour (from 00:00 to 00:59, 01:00 to 01:59, and so on). All statistical indicators related to the determined peak hour of the considered month as well as the date and start time of the peak hour are stored.

Most of the indicators are on a MTA-to-MTA direct relation basis. Only international AMHS connections are considered in the AMC statistics.

Note.— The term "data message" or "message" used below includes all X.400 P1 information objects, i.e. messages, probes and reports.

C.2 Monthly statistical indicators

The statistics indicators shall be as defined below. They are components of each record corresponding to one international MTA adjacent to the managed MTA and the measurement interval of one day within the considered month:

Ind1- Number of data messages transmitted daily: This element is defined as the number of information objects which the managed MTA has transmitted to the adjacent MTA, during the measurement interval (each day of the considered month).

name = TOT_NBR_MSG_TX integer (unit=messages) range = 0..33554431 (32M)

Ind2- Average size of the data messages transmitted daily: This element is defined as the average size of information objects which the managed MTA has transmitted to the adjacent MTA, during the measurement interval (each day of the considered month). The value is the size of the encoded ASN.1 information object.

name = TOT_AVSI_MSG_TX integer (unit=bytes) range = 0..33554431 (32 Megabytes) the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Ind3- Maximum size of the data messages transmitted daily: This element is defined as the size of the largest information object which the managed MTA has transmitted to the adjacent MTA, during the measurement interval (each day of the considered month). The value is the

size of the encoded ASN.1 information object. name = TOT_MXSI_MSG_TX integer (unit=bytes) range = 0..33554431 (32Megabytes) the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Ind4- Number of data messages received daily: This element is defined as the number of information objects which the managed MTA has received from the adjacent MTA, during the measurement interval (each day of the considered month). name = TOT_NBR_MSG_RX integer (unit=messages) range = 0..33554431 (32M)

Ind5- Average size of the data messages received daily: This element is defined as the average size of information objects which the managed MTA has received from the adjacent MTA, during the measurement interval (each day of the considered month). name = TOT_AVSI_MSG_RX integer (unit=bytes) range = 0..33554431 (32Megabytes) the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Ind6- Maximum size of the data messages received daily: This element is defined as the size of the largest information object which the managed MTA has received from the adjacent MTA, during the measurement interval (each day of the considered month). The value is the size of the encoded ASN.1 message.

name = TOT_MXSI_MSG_RX integer (unit=bytes) range = 0..33554431 (32Megabytes) the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Ind7- Average number of destination addresses per message transmitted daily: This element is defined as the average number (rounded up or down to the nearest integer value) of recipient addresses included per information object which the managed MTA has sent to the adjacent MTA, during the measurement interval (each day of the considered month). name = TOT_AVDE_MSG_TX integer (unit=recipients) range = 0..32767 the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Ind8- Average transfer time (AIRAC cycle basis): This element is defined as the average transfer time, over one day, of a sample message from the managed MTA to the adjacent MTA.

name = TOT_MSG_AVTT integer (unit = milliseconds) range = 0..4194303 (4M) the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Note.— The detailed definition of this element and procedure for its measurement are for further study by AST TF working groups.

Ind9- Number of messages rejected daily: This element is defined as the number of information objects received from the adjacent international MTA and rejected by the managed MTA, during the measurement interval (each day of the considered month). An information object is considered to be rejected when the managed MTA discards the object for at least one recipient or in its entirety, independent if a report is generated or not and

independent from the reason. name = TOT_MSG_REJ integer (unit=messages) range = 0..1048575 (1M)

Note.– Information objects which passed a DL expansion may be counted if they are rejected.

Ind10- Overall traffic volume at the level of IP packets (daily total): This element is defined as the amount of bytes of the IP packets which the managed MTA has transmitted towards the adjacent MTA, during the measurement interval (each day of the considered month).

name = TOT_VOL_IPP_TX integer (unit=bytes) range = 0.. 2147483647 (2Gigabytes)

Note.— It may be necessary to use IP network measurement tools distinct from the message switch statistics to produce this element. In case no distinction can be made between the traffic generated by X.400 message transfer and other types of traffic (e.g. directory) the total traffic will be provided.

Ind11- Maximum outage duration of association between MTAs (if any): This element is defined as the duration of the largest outage period calculated as the time when it becomes impossible to establish any association to an adjacent MTA to the time a message is transferred successfully to that adjacent MTA, each day of the considered month. name = TOT_MAX_OUTT integer (unit = minutes) or "no data available" range = 0..4095 (4k)

Note 1.– In addition to failure situations, outage period can be influenced by three factors:

- system implementation and timers,
- operator interventions,
- traffic volume.

Note 2.– Only outage durations which last one minute or longer are relevant.

Note 3.– Manual intervention may be required, at least partly, to produce this element, e.g. by storage of information about outages.

Ind12- Cumulated outage duration of association between MTAs (if any): This element is defined as the cumulated duration of the outage periods (using the same definition of outage period as in Ind11 above), each day of the considered month.

name = TOT_CML_OUTT integer (unit = minutes) or "no data available" range = 0..4095 (4k)

Note 1.– Only outage durations which last one minute or longer are relevant and are cumulated with a granulation of seconds.

Note 2.– Manual intervention may be required, at least partly, to produce this element, e.g. by storage of information about outages.

C.3 Monthly Peak Hour Statistics

The peak hour shall be determined for each MTA-to-MTA relation. It should be noted that the peak hour is likely to vary depending on which MTA-to-MTA relation is considered.

The statistic indicators shall be as defined below. They are components of each record corresponding to one international MTA adjacent to the managed MTA and to the peak hour within the considered month:

Ind13- Number of data messages transmitted during the peak hour: This element is defined as the number of information objects which the managed MTA has transmitted to the adjacent MTA, during the peak interval of the considered month. name = PK_NBR_MSG_TX

integer (unit=information objects) range = 0.. 1048575 (1M)

Ind14- Average size of the data messages transmitted during the peak hour: This element is defined as the average size of information objects which the managed MTA has transmitted to the adjacent MTA, during the peak interval of the considered month. The value is the size of the encoded ASN.1 message.

name = PK_AVSI_MSG_TX integer (unit=bytes) range = 0..33554431 (32Megabytes) the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Ind15- Maximum size of the data messages transmitted during the peak hour: This element is defined as the size of the largest information object which the managed MTA has sent to the adjacent MTA, during the peak interval of the considered month. The value is the size of the encoded ASN.1 message.

name = PK_MXSI_MSG_TX integer (unit=bytes) range = 0..33554431 (32Megabytes) the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Ind16- Number of data messages received during the peak hour: This element is defined as the number of information objects which the managed MTA has received from the adjacent (adjacent international) MTA, during the peak interval of the considered month. name = PK_NBR_MSG_RX integer (unit=information objects) range = 0.. 1048575 (1M)

Ind17- Average size of the data messages received during the peak hour: This element is defined as the average size of information objects which the managed MTA has received from the adjacent MTA, during the peak interval of the considered month.

name = PK_AVSI_MSG_RX integer (unit=bytes) range = 0..33554431 (32Megabytes) the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Ind18- Maximum size of the data messages received during the peak hour: This element is defined as the size of the largest information object which the managed MTA has received from the adjacent MTA, during the peak interval of the considered month. The value is the size of the encoded ASN.1 message. name = PK MXSI MSG RX

integer (unit=bytes)

range = 0..33554431 (32Megabytes) the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Ind19- Average number of destination addresses per message transmitted during the peak hour: This element is defined as the average number (rounded up or down to the nearest integer value) of recipient addresses included per information object which the managed MTA transmitted to the adjacent MTA, during the peak interval of the considered month. name = PK_AVDE_MSG_TX integer (unit=recipients) range = 0..32767 the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Ind20. Average transfer time (peak hour basis): This element is defined as the average transfer time, over the peak interval of the considered month, of a sample message from the managed MTA to the adjacent MTA. name = PK_MSG_AVTT integer (unit = milliseconds) range = 0.. 4194303 (4M) the null value is reserved for "no data available"

Note.— The detailed definition of this element and procedure for its measurement are for further study by AST TF working groups.

Ind21- Number of messages rejected during the peak hour: This element is defined as the number of information objects received from the adjacent international MTA and rejected by the managed MTA, during the peak interval of the considered month. A message is considered to be rejected when the managed MTA discards the object for at least one recipient or in its entirety, independent if a report is generated or not and independent from the reason. name = PK_MSG_REJ integer (unit=messages) range = 0..1048575 (1M)

Note.– Information objects which passed a DL expansion may be counted if they are rejected.

Ind22- Overall peak hour traffic volume at the level of IP packets: This element is defined as the amount of bytes of IP packets which the managed MTA has transmitted towards the adjacent MTA, during the peak interval of the considered month. name = PK_VOL_IPP_TX integer (unit=bytes) range = 0.. 2147483647 (2Gigabytes)

Note.— It may be necessary to use IP network measurement tools distinct from the message switch statistics to produce this element. In case no distinction can be made between the traffic generated by X.400 message transfer and other types of traffic (e.g. directory) the total traffic will be provided.

C.4 Indicators and flow directions

Among the statistics indicators listed in sections C.2 and C.3 above, three categories can be found with regard to flow directions (identified in **bold** in the text below):

- 1. Indicators which are related to the flow direction (**from** the considered COM Centre **to** the adjacent COM Centre, or vice-versa), and which are available for both directions in the considered COM Centre. By nature, they are coupled:
 - \circ indicators Ind1 and Ind4, number of messages transmitted/ received daily,
 - o indicators Ind2 and Ind5, average message size transmitted/ received daily,
 - o indicators Ind3 and Ind6, maximum message size transmitted/ received daily,
 - and their equivalents during the peak hour (Ind13 and Ind16, Ind14 and Ind17, Ind15 and Ind18, respectively);
- 2. Indicators which are related to the flow direction (from the considered COM Centre to the adjacent COM Centre, or reverse), and which are available for one direction only in the considered COM Centre. They are the following:
 - $\circ~$ indicator Ind7, average number of destination addresses per message transmitted daily,
 - $\circ~$ indicator Ind8, average transfer time daily (from the managed MTA to each other MTA),
 - indicator Ind9, number of messages rejected daily (number of messages **received from** the adjacent MTA and then rejected),
 - indicator Ind10, overall traffic volume at the level of IP packets (daily total), from the managed MTA to the adjacent MTA);
 - $\circ\,$ and their equivalents during the peak hour (Ind19, Ind20, Ind21 and Ind22, respectively);
- 3. Indicators which are not related to the flow direction:
 - o indicator Ind11: maximum outage duration of the association between MTAs,
 - indicator Ind12: cumulated outage duration of the association between MTAs.

It should be noted that for indicators in category 1 (indicators Ind1 to Ind6, Ind13 to Ind18), the same information is theoretically available from the two COM Centres at each extremity of an AMHS Connection. This characteristic should be used for consolidation of statistical data.

C.5 Structure of the Statistic data sets

During each month, a CCC Operator will build two statistical data sets in table format.

These data sets are based on the AMC model of one MTA per COM Centre.

The monthly statistics table shall include 16 columns as follows:

- STAT_ID, which is a unique numerical index for each record (a row in the table);
- SOURCE_COM, which identifies the COM Centre (his COM Centre Location Indicator) of the considered MTA. Each row in the table shall contain the same value;

- DESTIN_COM, which identifies the destination COM Centre, i.e. the COM Centre Location Indicator of the considered adjacent MTA. There shall be one row in the table for each destination COM Centre with which there is an AMHS connection from the source COM Centre;
- DATE, which identifies the date represented by the record. The format shall be dd/mm/yyyy;
- one column for each of the indicators from Ind1 to Ind12 above.

Each row of the table contains the values of the statistical data for the AMHS connection between SOURCE_COM and DESTIN_COM, during one day of the considered month, as seen from SOURCE_COM. There should consequently be n multiplied by d rows (or records) in the table, where n is the number of AMHS COM Centres adjacent to SOURCE_COM and d is the number of days in the month.

The peak hour statistics table shall include 14 columns as follows:

- STAT_ID, which is a unique numerical index for each record (a row in the table);
- SOURCE_COM, which identifies the source COM Centre (his COM Centre). Each row in the table shall contain the same value;
- DESTIN_COM, which identifies the destination COM Centre (his COM Centre). There shall be one row in the table for each destination COM Centre with which there is an AMHS connection from his COM Centre;
- PEAK_HOUR, which identifies the peak hour for communications between the source COM Centre and the destination COM Centre. The format shall be dd/mm/yyyy hh:mm, where hh:mm identifies the UTC time at which the peak hour began (e.g. 23/10/2005 11:00, if the peak hour in the considered month was on 23rd October 2005, from 11:00 UTC to 11:59);
- one column for each of the indicators from Ind13 to Ind22 above.

Each row of the table contains the values of the statistical data for the AMHS connection between SOURCE_COM and DESTIN_COM, during the peak hour over the considered month. There should consequently be n rows (or records) in the table, where n is the number of AMHS COM Centres adjacent to SOURCE_COM.

Each of these tables shall be stored either as an Excel file or as a CSV file (comma-separated value) by the CCC Operator, for IMPORT into the AMC. The first row (or first record of the file) shall include the column heads using the indicator names defined above.

CSV files shall conform to the following rules:

- separator combinations: either of the following:
 - field separator = semicolon (ASCII hexa 3B), decimal separator = comma (ASCII hexa 2C), or
 - field separator = comma (ASCII hexa 2C), decimal separator = dot (ASCII hexa 2E);

- in practice no decimal separator should in fact be used, as all indicators are defined as integer. The above is just for consistency with CSV files produced by Excel;
- record separator: CR (ASCII hexa 0D) or LF (ASCII hexa 0A), or CR/LF (ASCII hexa 0D/0A);
- use of thousand separator (as in 300,000 / 300.000 / 300 000) shall be prevented;
- use of quotes of any kind shall be prevented.

There shall consequently be two statistics files produced by each CCC Operator each month, either manually or automatically by the COM Centre system.

C.6 Examples of statistics in tabular format

|) | SOURCE_COM | DESTIN COM | DATE | TOT NOR MSG T | TOT AVSI MSG | TOT MXSI MSG | TOT_NBR_MSG_F | TOT AVSI MSG | TOT MXSI MSG | TOT AVDE MSG | TOT MSG AVTT | TOT MSG REJ | TOT VOL IPP T | TTUO_XAM_TOT X | TOT CML O |
|-----|------------|------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|-----------|
| | 1 LFLF | EBBB | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | 2 LFLF | EBBD | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | 160 | 325 | 8600 | 3 | | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | D |
| | 3 LFLF | EDDD | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | 160 | 325 | 8600 | 3 | | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | a |
| | | EGGG | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | 160 | 325 | 8600 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | J |
| | 5 LFLF | EHAM | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | 160 | 325 | 8600 | 2 | ! | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | J |
| | | EKCH | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 4 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | 7 LFLF | LEEE | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | LFPY | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | LGGG | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 5 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | LHBP | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | LIII | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | | | 3 42000 | | - |
| | 12 LFLF | LOWW | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | LPPT | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | | 3 | | | |
| | | LSSS | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | | 3 | | | |
| | | UUUU | 01/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | EBBB | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 4 | | 3 | | | |
| | 17 LFLF | EBBD | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | | 3 | | | |
| | | EDDD | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | 19 LFLF | EGGG | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| - 2 | | EHAM | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | | 325 | | 2 | | 3 | | 0 10 | J |
| | | EKCH | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | | 3 | | | J |
| | | LEEE | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | LFPY | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | ! | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | LGGG | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 4 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | LHBP | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | 26 LFLF | LIII | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | | | 3 42000 | | a |
| | | LOWW | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | | 325 | | 3 | | 3 | 3 42000 | | J |
| | | LPPT | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | ! | 3 | 3 42000 | | J |
| | | LSSS | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | ! | 3 | 3 42000 | | J |
| | 30 LFLF | UUUU | 02/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | 160 | 325 | 8600 | 4 | • | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | 0 |
| | 31 LFLF | EBBB | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | | 325 | 8600 | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | 0 |
| | 32 LFLF | EBBD | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | l | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | J |
| | 33 LFLF | EDDD | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | | 325 | | 5 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | 34 LFLF | EGGG | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | EHAM | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | EKCH | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | 37 LFLF | LEEE | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | 160 | 325 | | 3 | | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | J |
| | | LFPY | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | LGGG | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 3 | ł | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | LHBP | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 4 | | | 3 42000 | | |
| | | LIII | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | | 325 | | 3 | 1 | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | J |
| | | LOWW | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | | 325 | | 2 | | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | J |
| | | LPPT | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | | | 325 | | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | J |
| | 44 LFLF | LSSS | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | 160 | 325 | | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 42000 | 0 10 | J |
| | 45 LFLF | UUUU | 03/02/2006 | 100 | 350 | 13000 | 160 | 325 | 8600 | 3 | | | 3 42000 | 0 10 | 0 |

| TAT_ID | SOURCE_COM | DESTIN_COM | DATE | PK_NBR_MSG_T> | PK_AVSI_MSG_T | PK_MXSI_MSG_T) | PK_NBR_MSG_R) | PK_AVSI_MSG_R | PK_MXSI_MSG_R | PK_AVDE_MSG_ | PK_MSG_AVTT | PK_MSG_REJ | PK_VOL_IPP_TX |
|--------|------------|------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| | 1 LFLF | EBBB | 14/02/2006 06:00 | 66 | 390 | 4800 | 65 | 420 | 4900 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 4210 |
| | 2 LFLF | EBBD | 15/02/2006 11:00 | 72 | 360 | 4600 | 59 | 390 | 4700 | 4 | • | | 4300 |
| | 3 LFLF | EDDD | 21/02/2006 08:00 | 70 | 380 | 4600 | 59 | 420 | 4800 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4250 |
| | 4 LFLF | EGGG | 21/02/2006 10:00 | 68 | 370 | 4700 | 62 | 410 | 4900 | 3 | 1 | | 4240 |
| | 5 LFLF | EHAM | 21/02/2006 11:00 | 66 | 360 | 4800 | 65 | 400 | 4500 | 5 | 1 | 1 | 4230 |
| | 6 LFLF | EKCH | 16/02/2006 09:00 | 76 | 410 | 4800 | 65 | 370 | 4500 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 4280 |
| | 7 LFLF | LEEE | 13/02/2006 07:00 | 62 | 410 | 4600 | 59 | 370 | 4700 | 2 | 2 | | 4150 |
| | 8 LFLF | LFPY | 15/02/2006 19:00 | 74 | 420 | 4700 | 62 | 380 | 4800 | 3 | ; | 1 | 4290 |
| | 9 LFLF | LGGG | 16/02/2006 12:00 | 74 | 400 | 4900 | 68 | 360 | 4600 | 3 | | 1 | 4270 |
| | 10 LFLF | LHBP | 13/02/2006 09:00 | 64 | 400 | 4700 | 62 | 360 | 4800 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 4180 |
| | 11 LFLF | LIII | 14/02/2006 10:00 | 68 | 380 | 4900 | 68 | 410 | 4500 | 3 | | 1 | 4240 |
| | 12 LFLF | LOWW | 16/02/2006 11:00 | 72 | 390 | 4500 | 56 | 420 | 4700 | 4 | | 1 | 4260 |
| | 13 LFLF | LPPT | 14/02/2006 07:00 | 70 | 370 | 4500 | 56 | 400 | 4600 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4270 |
| | 14 LFLF | LSSS | 27/02/2006 17:00 | 64 | 420 | 4900 | 68 | 390 | 4750 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 4220 |
| | 15 LFLF | UUUU | 06/02/2006 10:00 | 60 | 420 | 4500 | 56 | 380 | 4600 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 4200 |

C.7 Examples of statistics in CSV format

Example of monthly statistic table for COM Centre LFLF with 15 adjacent AMHS COM Centres (to be provided in CSV format), for February 2006 (indicator values should all be different)

STAT_ID;SOURCE_COM;DESTIN_COM;DATE;TOT_NBR_MSG_TX;TOT_AVSI_MSG_TX;TOT _MXSI_MSG_TX;TOT_NBR_MSG_RX;TOT_AVSI_MSG_RX;TOT_MXSI_MSG_RX;TOT_AVDE _MSG_TX;TOT_MSG_AVTT;TOT_MSG_REJ;TOT_VOL_IPP_TX;TOT_MAX_OUTT;TOT_CML_ OUTT 1;LFLF;EBBB;01/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 2;LFLF;EBBD;01/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 3:LFLF:EDDD:01/02/2006:100:350:13000:160:325:8600:3::3:420000:10:26 4;LFLF;EGGG;01/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 5;LFLF;EHAM;01/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 6;LFLF;EKCH;01/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;4;;3;420000;10;26 7;LFLF;LEEE;01/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 8:LFLF:LFPY:01/02/2006:100;350:13000;160:325:8600;3:;3:420000:10:26 9:LFLF:LGGG:01/02/2006:100:350:13000:160:325:8600:5::3:420000:10:26 10;LFLF;LHBP;01/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 11;LFLF;LIII;01/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 12:LFLF:LOWW:01/02/2006:100:350:13000:160:325:8600:3::3:420000:10:26 13:LFLF:LPPT;01/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 14;LFLF;LSSS;01/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 15:LFLF:UUUU:01/02/2006:100:350:13000:160:325:8600:3::3:420000:10:26 16;LFLF;EBBB;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;4;;3;420000;10;26 17;LFLF;EBBD;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 18;LFLF;EDDD;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 19:LFLF;EGGG;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3:420000;10:26 20;LFLF;EHAM;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 21;LFLF;EKCH;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 22;LFLF;LEEE;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 23;LFLF;LFPY;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 24;LFLF;LGGG;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;4;;3;420000;10;26 25;LFLF;LHBP;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 26;LFLF;LIII;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 27;LFLF;LOWW;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 28;LFLF;LPPT;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 29:LFLF;LSSS;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 30;LFLF;UUUU;02/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;4;;3;420000;10;26 31:LFLF:EBBB;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 32;LFLF;EBBD;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 33;LFLF;EDDD;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;5;;3;420000;10;26 34:LFLF:EGGG;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 35;LFLF;EHAM;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 36;LFLF;EKCH;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 37;LFLF;LEEE;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 38;LFLF;LFPY;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26

39;LFLF;LGGG;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 40;LFLF;LHBP;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;4;;3;420000;10;26 41;LFLF;LIII;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 42;LFLF;LOWW;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 43;LFLF;LPPT;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 44;LFLF;LSSS;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 45;LFLF;UUUU;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;2;;3;420000;10;26 45;LFLF;UUUU;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 45;LFLF;UUUU;03/02/2006;100;350;13000;160;325;8600;3;;3;420000;10;26 [to be continued for each day of the month]

Example of peak hour statistic table for COM Centre LFLF with 15 adjacent AMHS COM Centres (to be provided in CSV format), for February 2006

STAT_ID;SOURCE_COM;DESTIN_COM;DATE;PK_NBR_MSG_TX;PK_AVSI_MSG_TX;PK_MX SI_MSG_TX;PK_NBR_MSG_RX;PK_AVSI_MSG_RX;PK_MXSI_MSG_RX;PK_AVDE_MSG_TX; PK MSG AVTT;PK MSG REJ;PK VOL IPP TX 1;LFLF;EBBB;14/02/2006 06:00;66;390;4800:65:420:4900;2::1:42100 2;LFLF;EBBD;15/02/2006 11:00;72;360;4600;59;390;4700;4;;;43000 3;LFLF;EDDD;21/02/2006 08:00;70;380;4600;59;420;4800;3;;1;42500 4;LFLF;EGGG;21/02/2006 10:00;68;370;4700;62;410;4900;3;;;42400 5;LFLF;EHAM;21/02/2006 11:00;66;360;4800;65;400;4500;5;;1;42300 6;LFLF;EKCH;16/02/2006 09:00;76;410;4800;65;370;4500;2;;1;42800 7;LFLF;LEEE;13/02/2006 07:00;62;410;4600;59;370;4700;2;;;41500 8;LFLF;LFPY;15/02/2006 19:00;74;420;4700;62;380;4800;3;;1;42900 9;LFLF;LGGG;16/02/2006 12:00;74;400;4900;68;360;4600;3;;1;42700 10;LFLF;LHBP;13/02/2006 09:00;64;400;4700;62;360;4800;2;;1;41800 11;LFLF;LIII;14/02/2006 10:00;68;380;4900;68;410;4500;3;;1;42400 12;LFLF;LOWW;16/02/2006 11:00;72;390;4500;56;420;4700;4;;1;42600 13;LFLF;LPPT;14/02/2006 07:00;70;370;4500;56;400;4600;3;;1;42700 14;LFLF;LSSS;27/02/2006 17:00;64;420;4900;68;390;4750;2;;1;42200 15;LFLF;UUUU;06/02/2006 10:00;60;420;4500;56;380;4600;2;;1;42000

END of Appendix C

D. <u>Appendix D – Description of AMC CSV files</u>

D.1 CSV Format

D.1.1 <u>General</u>

D.1.1.1 Comma Separated Values (CSV) files are commonly used to exchange data structured in table form. Even though widely used there is no universally valid specification. Reference to RFC 4180⁹ could be made, but would require to identify deviations and exceptions.

D.1.1.2 AMC CSV files contain usually¹⁰ ASCII for character encoding and consist of two or more lines separated by a line break. Either LF (0x0A) only, or the sequence CR (0x0D) followed by LF (0x0A), shall be used as line break. The last line must not be terminated by a line break.

D.1.1.3 Example: <first line><line break> <second line><line break>

<last line>

D.1.1.4 Each line of an AMC CSV file consists of delimited values (fields) terminated by a line break. The semicolon (0x3B) is used as a delimiter. The last field must not be followed by a delimiter. Spaces are considered part of a field and should not be ignored.

D.1.1.5 Example: <field1>;<field2>;<field3>;<field4><line break>

D.1.1.6 The AMC CSV file composes of the following lines:

- Identification line, followed by
- Header line, followed by
- Zero or more data line

D.1.2 Identification Line

D.1.2.1 The identification line consists of the following fields:

- Version (mandatory)
- Title (mandatory)
- Cycle (conditional)

⁹ [1] Y. Shafranovich: "Common Format and MIME Type for Comma-Separated Values (CSV) Files", October 2005, RFC 4180, http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4180

¹⁰ exceptions are allowed in State names (e.g. Côte d'Ivoire, Réunion) according ISO/IEC 8859-1.

- AIRAC date corresponding to the cycle (conditional)
- Area (mandatory)
- Status (conditional)
- Time stamp (mandatory)

D.1.2.2 The version depicts the used structure and format of the csv file. The above structure is valid for the Version '1.1'.

D.1.2.3 The title uniquely identifies the kind of information (table) contained in the file e.g. AmhsMdRegister. The title consists of upper and lower case letters; white spaces are excluded.

D.1.2.4 The cycle identifies the operational cycle and is given by freetext e.g. OPER69. The cycle is present when the file is exported from the Pre-Operational or from the Operational Area. Otherwise the field is left empty.

D.1.2.5 The AIRAC date is present when the cycle is present, otherwise it is left empty. This date uses the following format: DD.MM.YYYY 11:00:00. The time zone is excluded as the time stamp refers to UTC, and the time is fixed as it is imposed by the procedure. The value of the date depends from which area the file is exported:

- when the file is exported from the Pre-Operational Area, the AIRAC date value is the "Implementation Date" entered by the AMC Operator in "Modify Routing Matrix Status", and displayed in "View Pre-Operational Data" / "Routing Directory" / "Acknowledgement";
- when the file is exported from the Operational Area, the AIRAC date value is the date of the last "Transfer to Operational Area", which is displayed in the COM Charts.

D.1.2.6 The area indicates the AMC area from which the information originates from. It may take one of the following values: Background, Pre-Operational, or Operational.

D.1.2.7 The status identifies the state of the table, it is present only when the file is exported from the Pre-Operational Area, otherwise it is empty. When present, it may take one of the following values, entered by the AMC Operator in "Modify Routing Matrix Status", and displayed in "View Pre-Operational Data" / "Routing Directory" / "Acknowledgement":

- In preparation,
- Proposed, or
- Released.

D.1.2.8 The time stamp indicates the time of generation of the file and uses the following format: DD.MM.YYYY HH:MM:SS. The time zone is excluded as the time stamp refers to UTC.

D.1.3 <u>Header Line</u>

D.1.3.1 The header line contains a description for each field in the data line(s).

D.1.4 <u>Data Lines</u>

D.1.4.1 Each data line consists of the same number of fields as indicated in the header line.

D.1.4.2 Optional fields may be omitted and indicated by empty strings.

D.1.5 <u>Naming of AMC CSV files</u>

D.1.5.1 The name of an AMC CSV file shall follow the structure of the identification line of the corresponding file, including all fields present in that line except the version field.

D.1.5.2 Fields shall be separated by an underscore (0x5F). Spaces (0x20) shall be replaced by underscores (0x5F). Dots (0x2E) and colons (0x3A) shall be replaced by dashes (0x2D).

D.1.5.3 Examples:

AmhsMdRegister_OPER70_18-12-2008_11-00-00_Pre-operational_Released_15-12-2008_12-37-45.csv

AmhsCaasTables_Background_01-12-2008_12-37-45.csv

D.2 AMHS MD related file (MD look-up table)

D.2.1 <u>Relation to Doc 9880– Part II</u>

D.2.1.1 Doc 9880– Part II, paragraph 4.3.2.2.1 specifies the different **types of entries** in a **MD look-up table**. These are:

- 1. a country (two-letter designator as specified in ICAO Document 7910);
- 2. a country or location (four-letter designator as specified in ICAO Document 7910);
- an organization within a country (combination of an element as in items 1) or
 above with a three-letter designator as specified in ICAO Document 8585);
- 4. an organization at a location (combination of a four-letter designator as specified in ICAO Document 7910 with a three-letter designator as specified in ICAO Document 8585);

D.2.1.2 Paragraph 4.4.2.1.4.1 b) 1) states how to use these types of entries to determine "the country-name, administration-domain-name and private-domain-name address attributes belonging to the single AMHS Management Domain":

"... among the entries of the MD look-up table matching exactly the following character substrings of the AF-Address and selected, if several matches are found, on the basis of a decreasing order of precedence from i) to iv):

- i) characters 1 to 7,
- ii) characters 1, 2, 5, 6 and 7,
- iii) characters 1, 2, 3 and 4,
- iv) characters 1 and 2; ..."

D.2.1.3 The last match of Character 1 and 2 is related to in a MD look-up table entry type 1.

D.2.1.4 The following table gives an overview about the "matches" and the related MD lookup table entry types:

| Match type | MD look-up table entry type | Examples |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| i) characters 1 to 7 | MD entry type 4 MD entry type 3(2) | EUECX** WBSBAFR, |
| ii) characters 1, 2, 5, 6 and 7 | MD entry type 3(1) | LF and AFR, ED and DLH |
| iii) characters 1, 2, 3 and 4 | MD entry type 2 | BKPR, FME* |
| iv) characters 1 and 2; and | MD entry type 1 | LF, ED, EG, K* |

Note.- The "wildcard" (*) is used to represent all characters from A till Z.

D.2.1.5 The examples show that there is no difference between MD entry type 4 and 3 (2) while MD entry type 3 (1) represent a special case.

D.2.2 Representation of the MD look-up table entry types in the AMC

D.2.2.1 In the AMC the different **MD look-up table entry types** are represented as follows:

| MD look-up table entry type | Description | Examples |
|--|--|---|
| MD entry type 1 | Two letters, where the last could be a wildcard character | LF, K* ¹¹ |
| MD entry type 2 | Four letters, where the last could be a wildcard character | BKPR, FME* ¹² |
| MD entry type 3(1) | Seven letters, where the third and fourth or the second to fourth are represented by wildcard characters | LF**AFR, ¹³ Y***DLH ¹⁴ |
| MD entry type 3(2) case 1 identical to MD entry type 4 MD entry type 3(2) case 2 | Case 1 Case 2: Seven letters, where the fourth is represented by a wildcard character | WBSBAFR FME*AFR ¹⁵ |

Table 3: "Match types" in a MD look-up table
 Image: Comparison of the second secon

¹¹ Note 1.– This wildcard is used for States for which one letter is assigned to fulfil the two-letter designator requirement.

¹² Note 2.– This wildcard is used for States for which three letters are assigned to fulfil the four-letter designator requirement.

¹³Note 3.- The two wildcards are used to identify an Organisation within a State/country.

¹⁴ Combination of wildcards – see Note 1 and Note 3 above

¹⁵ see Note 2 above

| MD look-up table entry type | Description | Examples |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| MD entry type 4 | Seven letters, where the last or the two last could be wildcard characters | EDDFDLH, EGGYYM*, ¹⁶ EUECX** ¹⁷ |

Note.– *The "wildcard" character used in the AMC is an asterisk (*) which represents one of the characters from A till Z. (cf. Doc 9880 – Part II, 4.3.2.2.2)*

Table 4: MD look-up table entry type description

D.2.2.2 The conversion algorithm has to ensure the correct differentiation between the **MD look-up table entry types**.

D.2.3 <u>Structure of the related AMC CSV file (Version 1.1)</u>

D.2.3.1 The title in the identification line is *AmhsMdRegister*.

D.2.3.2 The header line contains the description of the record elements following in the Data line(s). Following elements are provided:

- Name (mandatory element)
- Nationality Letters (mandatory element, upper case)
- country-name (mandatory element, upper case)
- ADMD-name (mandatory element, upper case)
- PRMD-name (mandatory element, upper case)
- Addressing scheme (mandatory element, upper case)
- ATNDir (optional element)
- Comments (optional element)

D.2.3.3 Example:

1.1;AmhsMdRegister;OPER70;18.12.2008 11:00:00;Pre-operational;Released; 15.12.2008 12:37:45 Name;Nationality Letters;country-name;ADMD-name;PRMD-name;Addressing scheme;ATNDir;Comments Canary Islands;GC;XX;ICAO;AENA;CAAS;; Spain;GE;XX;ICAO;AENA;CAAS;; Spain;LE;XX;ICAO;AENA;CAAS;; Solomon Islands;AG;XX;ICAO;AG;XF;; Argentina;SA;XX;ICAO;SA;CAAS;;

D.3 AMHS CAAS related file (CAAS look-up table)

D.3.1 <u>Relation to Doc 9880– Part II</u>

D.3.1.1 Doc 9880– Part II, paragraph 4.3.2.3.1 specifies the entries in a CAAS look-up table which shall include a list of entries providing the correspondence between the *organization*-

¹⁶ The wildcard(s) is (are) used to identify a group of Organisations.

¹⁷ see ⁷ above

name and *organizational-unit-names* address attributes in each AMHS Management Domain having selected the CAAS addressing scheme. These are:

- an ICAO Location Indicator as specified in ICAO Document 7910, identifying a location within the AMHS Management Domain, which contains the first four characters of the AF-Address and is identical to the *organizational-unit-names* attribute value for all AMHS direct and indirect users with CAAS addresses in this location; and
- the *country-name*, *administration-domain-name*, *private-domain-name* and *organization-name* attribute values for all AMHS direct and indirect users with CAAS addresses in the location identified by the previous item.

D.3.1.2 The CAAS look-up table maintained in the Message Transfer and Control Unit shall include for each MD selected CAAS with a single organization-name attribute at least the default entry (see D.3.1.4 ff.). In case of multiple organization-name attributes default entries are required as well but complemented with entries for specific Location Indicators listed in ICAO Document 7910.

D.3.1.3 As an implementation matter, "wild cards" may be used to optimise the amount of information stored. A "wild card" character is a character that can be replaced by any alphabetical character (cf. Doc 9880 – Part II, 4.3.2.3.3). The use of wild card characters in the CAAS look-up table is limited to the *organizational-unit-names* attribute OU1 (see D.3.2).

D.3.1.4 The Default Entry consists of an organization-name attribute O and one organizational-unit-name attribute OU1 (cf. D.3.2) covering all Location Indicators assigned to this organization-name attribute.

D.3.1.5 Management Domains with multiple organization-name attributes shall provide the respective default entries also.

D.3.1.6 Examples for default entries with a single organization-name attribute:

| Management Domain / State | organization- name O | organizational- unit-name OU1 |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Australia | YBBN | Y*** |
| Hong Kong, China | HKGCAD | VH** |
| Switzerland | LS | LS** |

 Table 5: Examples for default entries (single organization-name attribute)

D.3.1.7 Examples for default entries with multiple organization-name attributes:

| Portugal | organization- name O | organizational- unit-name OU1 |
|----------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | LPAZ | LPAZ |
| | LPAZ | LPCR |
| | | |
| | LPAZ | LPSJ |
| default entry: | LPPT | LP** |

 Table 6: Example Portugal (multiple organization-name attributes)

| China | organization- name O | organizational- unit-name OU1 |
|----------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| default entry: | ZBBB | ZB** |
| default entry: | ZBBB | ZS** |
| default entry: | ZBBB | ZT** |
| default entry: | ZBBB | ZU** |
| default entry: | ZBBB | ZW** |
| default entry: | ZBBB | ZY** |
| default entry: | ZGGG | ZG** |
| default entry: | ZGGG | ZH** |
| default entry: | ZGGG | ZJ** |
| default entry: | ZGGG | ZL** |
| default entry: | ZGGG | ZP** |

 Table 7: Example China (multiple organization-name attributes)

D.3.2 Representation of the CAAS look-up table entry types in the AMC

D.3.2.1 In the CAAS look-up table only in *organizational-unit-name* entries wildcards are allowed and are used as trailing characters only, i.e. an alphabetic character will never follow a wildcard character:

| organizational- unit-name type | Description | Examples |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------|
| type 1 | One letter and three wildcard characters, if all Location Indicators of this State are allocated to one <i>organization-name</i> | Y*** |
| type 2 | Two letters and two wildcard characters, if all Location Indicators of this State are allocated to one <i>organization-name</i> | LS** |
| type 3 | Three letters and one wildcard character, if all Location Indicators of this State or "area" are allocated to one | FME* EDA* |

| | organization-name | |
|--------|---|---------------|
| type 4 | Four letters, Location Indicator as listed in Doc 7910 allocated to a specific <i>organization-name</i> | LFLF, KATL |

Note.– *The "wildcard" character used in the AMC is an asterisk (*) which represents one of the characters from A till Z. (cf. Doc 9880 – Part II, 4.3.2.3.3)*

Table 8: organizational-unit-name type description

D.3.3 <u>Structure of the related AMC CSV file (Version 1.1)</u>

D.3.3.1 The title in the identification line is *AmhsCaasTables*.

D.3.3.2 The Header line contains the description of the record elements following in the Data line(s). Following elements are provided:

| • | country-name | (mandatory element, upper case) |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| • | ADMD-name | (mandatory element, upper case) |
| • | PRMD-name | (mandatory element, upper case) |
| • | organization-name | (mandatory element, upper case) |
| • | organizational-unit-name | (mandatory element, upper case) |

D.3.3.3 Example:

1.1;AmhsCaasTables;OPER70;18.12.2008 11:00:00;Pre-operational;Released; 15.12.2008 12:37:45 country-name;ADMD-name;PRMD-name;organization-name;organizational-unit-name XX;ICAO;AENA;GCCC;GCCC XX;ICAO;AENA;GCCC;GCFV

. XX;ICAO;GERMANY;EDWW;EDW* XX;ICAO;GERMANY;ETCC;ET**

. XX;ICAO;HONGKONG;HKGCAD;VH** XX;ICAO;LD;LDZA;LD**

XX;ICAO;AUSTRALIA;YBBN;Y***

D.4 AMHS User Address look-up table of individual users

D.4.1 <u>Relation to Doc 9880– Part II</u>

D.4.1.1 Doc 9880– Part II, paragraph 4.3.2.4.1 specifies the entries in a **user address look-up table** which includes a list of entries, each of them comprising:

- the AF-Address of either an indirect AMHS user who also has a MF-Address, or of a direct AMHS user who has an AF-Address for communication with indirect AMHS users; and
- the MF-Address of that AMHS user, either direct or indirect, including all its address attributes.

D.4.1.2 The table must allow to derive unambiguously item b) from item a), and vice-versa, by a searching operation in the user address look-up table.

D.4.1.3 In order not to restrict the potential form of an MF-Address, a user address look-up table supports in the attributes included under item b) all the general attribute types authorized in ISO/IEC 10021-2, section 18.5, Table 10.

D.4.2 Representation of the User Address look-up table entry types in the AMC

D.4.2.1 The AMC representation of user addresses is limited to the general attribute types authorized in ISO/IEC 10021-2, section 18.5, Table 10, for mnemonic-form addresses, and it also includes domain-defined attributes which are authorised by Doc 9880.

D.4.3 <u>Structure of the related AMC CSV file (Version 1.1)</u>

D.4.3.1 The title in the identification line is *UserAddresses*.

D.4.3.2 The header line contains the description of the record elements following in the Data line(s). Following elements are provided:

- MD-common-name (mandatory element)
- user-short-name (mandatory element)
- AFTN-addr-ind (mandatory element, upper case)
- country-name (mandatory element, upper case)
- ADMD-name (mandatory element, upper case)
- PRMD-name (mandatory element, upper case)
- organization-name (optional element)
- organizational-unit-name1 (optional element)
- organizational-unit-name2 (optional element)
- organizational-unit-name3 (optional element)
- organizational-unit-name4 (optional element)
- common-name (optional element)
- surname (optional element)
- given-name (optional element)
- initials (optional element)
- generation-qualifier (optional element)
- dda1-type (optional element)
- dda1-val (optional element)
- dda2-type (optional element)
- dda2-val (optional element)
- dda3-type (optional element)
- dda3-val (optional element)
- dda4-type (optional element)

• dda4-val (optional element)

D.4.3.3 Example:

D.5 AMHS User Capabilities related file (AMHS User Capabilities Management)

D.5.1 <u>Relation to Doc 9880– Part II</u>

D.5.1.1 Doc 9880– Part II, does not specify explicitly the entries to describe the capabilities of a Direct AMHS user represented by a user address (O/R address).

D.5.1.2 The AMHS User Capabilities published in the AMC should give an overview of all AMHS direct and indirect users and their capabilities in order to determine which kind of messages could be exchanged between the communication partners.

D.5.2 <u>Representation of the User Address related capabilities</u>

D.5.2.1 The AMHS User Capabilities are represented by pre-defined capabilities and values. Additional capabilities and values may be defined in the future. The following Capability Classes and values could be selected at present:

| Capability class | Capabilities | Value | Remark |
|------------------|--|-------------------|--|
| | IA5 BP and GT BP (Repertoire A), up to 1800 characters | A2 | (IA5 BP - ia5-text body part, GT BP - general- |
| | IA5 BP and GT BP (Repertoire A), up to 16k characters | A16 | text-body-part, FTBP - file-transfer- body-part) |
| Body-parts | IA5 BP and GT BP (Repertoire A), up to 64k characters | A64 ¹⁸ | |
| | IA5 BP and GT BP (Repertoire A and B), up to 1800 characters | B2 | Only one of the entries is selectable |
| | IA5 BP and GT BP (Repertoire A and B), up to 16k characters | B16 | |

¹⁸ If higher values are required the use of file-transfer-body-part is recommended.

| Capability class | Capabilities | Value | Remark |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | IA5 BP and GT BP (Repertoire A and B), up to 64k characters | B64 ¹⁹ | |
| | Text-body-part type A and FTBP | A64+F2048 ²⁰ | |
| | Text-body-part type B and FTBP | B64+F2048 | |
| | FTBP, up to 1M bytes | F1024 ²¹ | Only selectable if A64+F2048 or |
| | FTBP, up to 2M bytes | F2048 | B64+F2048 is not selected |
| | FTBP, up to 4M bytes | F4096 | For later use |
| | FTBP, up to 8M bytes | F8192 | For later use |
| | Distribution List | DL | |
| Address type | Elementary Address (direct AMHS User Address) | EA | Exactly one of the four is |
| Address type | Elementary Address (indirect AMHS User Address) | EI | selectable |
| | Group of Addresses | GA | |
| IPM heading extensions | Support of IPM heading extension information | IHE | |
| Directory | Use of Directory Services | DIR | |
| AMHS Security | Use of AMHS Security features | SEC | |

Table 9: Capability classes and capability values

D.5.2.2 The values of the selected Capability Class items are compiled in the order of Table 9 to a text string representing a profile name.

D.5.2.3 The Capability Class items within the profile name are separated by a hyphen ('-'). Within a Capability Class item the plus sign ('+') is used as separator.

D.5.2.4 The Capability Class items have different rules for occurrence.

- a) **Body-parts**: occurrence always, one of the following combinations only:
 - An, Support of this body-part type only

¹⁹ same note as above

²⁰ Other values not recommended.

²¹ Lower values not recommended

- Bn, Support of this body-part type only
- Fm Support of this body-part type only
- An-Fm, Support of a single body-part of either type
- Bn-Fm, Support of a single body-part of either type
- An+Fm,Support of a single body part of either type or two body-parts of different types
- Bn+Fm, Support of a single body part of either type or two body-parts of different types

| | Capability Class | Contents | Maximum body-part size |
|----|-----------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| An | text-body- part type A | Support of the basic ia5-text body part, the extended ia5-text-body-part and the extended general-text-body-part with repertoire group A (ISO 646) | n= 2, 16 or 64 |
| Bn | text-body- part type B | Support of the basic ia5-text body part, the extended ia5-text-body-part and the extended general-text-body-part with repertoire group A (ISO 646), and the extended general-text-body- part with repertoire group B (Basic-1/ISO 8859-1) | n= 2, 16 or 64 |
| Fm | file-transfer- body-part | Support of the file-transfer-body-part (the content of an FTBP is not restricted to binary data only) | m=1024 and 2048 |

Table 10: Abbreviations used for Body-parts classes

Note.— The "Maximum body-part size" is interpreted typically as the size of the payload; i.e. the number of characters in a textual body part resp. size of the conveyed file in bytes in case of the FTBP.

- b) Address type: occurrence always, one of DL | EA | GA only
- c) **IPM heading extensions**: occurrence IHE optional (if present, no ATS message header is used in text-body-part type A or text-body-part type B; otherwise, ATS message header is used; ATS message header in FTBP is excluded.)
- d) **Directory**: occurrence DIR optional
- e) **AMHS Security**: occurrence SEC optional

D.5.2.5 The AMC representation of user addresses is limited to the general attribute types authorized in ISO/IEC 10021-2, section 18.5, Table 10, for mnemonic-form addresses, and it also includes domain-defined attributes which are authorised by Doc 9880.

D.5.2.6 One data line is created for each AMHS User (direct/indirect).

D.5.3 <u>Structure of the related AMC CSV file (Version 1.2)</u>

D.5.3.1 The title in the identification line is UserCapabilitiesManagement.

| D.5.3.2 The header line contains the description of the record elements following in the Data | |
|---|--|
| line(s). The following elements are provided: | |

| MD-common-name | (mandatory element) |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| user-common-name | (mandatory element) |
| AFTN-addr-ind | (mandatory element, upper case) |
| country-name | (mandatory element, upper case) |
| ADMD-name | (mandatory element, upper case) |
| PRMD-name | (mandatory element, upper case) |
| organization-name | (optional element) |
| organizational-unit-name1 | (optional element) |
| organizational-unit-name2 | (optional element) |
| organizational-unit-name3 | (optional element) |
| organizational-unit-name4 | (optional element) |
| common-name | (optional element) |
| surname | (optional element) |
| given-name | (optional element) |
| initials | (optional element) |
| generation-qualifier | (optional element) |
| dda1-type | (optional element) |
| dda1-val | (optional element) |
| dda2-type | (optional element) |
| dda2-val | (optional element) |
| dda3-type | (optional element) |
| dda3-val | (optional element) |
| dda4-type | (optional element) |
| dda4-val | (optional element) |
| profile-name | (mandatory element) |
| | |

D.5.3.3 Example:

D.6 Routing Table related CSV files (AFTN, CIDIN and AMHS)

D.6.1 <u>Relation to ENRD Part 1 – Documentation</u>

D.6.1.1 The EUR/NAT Routing Directory (ENRD) Part I - Documentation contains the explanation of the tables used within the EUR AFTN/CIDIN/AMHS Routing Directory which are provided by the AMC. In Chapter 2 the detailed description of the elements is provided.

D.6.1.2 For those elements which are used in the CSV files only the description is provided as footnote(s).

D.6.2 <u>Structure of the AFTN Routing Table related AMC CSV file (Version 1.1)</u>

D.6.2.1 The title in the identification line is *AFTNRoutingTable*.

D.6.2.2 The header line contains the description of the record elements following in the Data line(s). Following elements are provided:

| COM Centre ²² | (mandatory element) |
|------------------------------|--|
| Matrix Version ²³ | (optional element) |
| Destination | (mandatory element) |
| Current Or Planned | (mandatory element – either 'C' for current in service or 'P' for planned) |
| Main | (mandatory element – if 'Main MTCU' is 'N': 4 letters upper case, if 'Main MTCU' is 'Y': empty) |
| Main Protocol | (mandatory element – if 'Main MTCU' is 'N': AFTN or CIDIN, if 'Main MTCU' is 'Y': empty) |
| Main MTCU | (mandatory element – either 'N' for no routing or 'Y' for routing via the MTCU) |
| Alternate | (optional element) |
| Alternate Protocol | (optional element) |
| Alternate MTCU | (optional element – default entry 'N') |
| Coordination For Alternate | (optional element – default entry 'N') |
| Event Type | (optional element – entries only in case of Planned) |
| Planned Date | (optional element – entries only in case of Planned) |
| Description | (optional element – entries only in case of Planned) |

D.6.2.3 Example:

1.1;AFTNRoutingTable;OPER.78;22.10.2009 11:00:00;Operational;;11.11.2009 14:25:15 COM Centre;Matrix Version;Destination;Current Or Planned;Main;Main Protocol;Main MTCU;Alternate;Alternate Protocol;Alternate MTCU;Coordination For Alternate;Event Type;Planned Date;Description EDDD;OPER.78;A;C;EGGG;CIDIN;N;LIII;CIDIN;N;N

²² represents the COM Centre concerned

²³ represents the Matrix version from which the table is derived

EDDD;OPER.78;BG;C;BICC;CIDIN;N;EGGG;CIDIN;N;Y EDDD;OPER.78;BI;C;BICC;CIDIN;N;EGGG;CIDIN;N;Y EDDD;OPER.78;BKPR;C;BICC;CIDIN;N;EGGG;CIDIN;N;Y

EDDD;OPER.78;EUCB;C;LFPY;CIDIN;N;;;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;EUCH;C;EBBD;CIDIN;N;;;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;EUECY;C;;;Y;LEEE;;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;EV;C;UUUU;CIDIN;N;EPWW;CIDIN;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;EY;C;EPWW;CIDIN;N;UUUU;CIDIN;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;F*;C;;;Y;LEEE;CIDIN;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;FH;C;EGGG;CIDIN;N;BICC;CIDIN;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;FJ;C;EGGG;CIDIN;N;;;N;N

EDDD;OPER.78;G*;C;;;Y;LEEE;CIDIN;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;GV;C;LPPT;CIDIN;N;LEEE;CIDIN;N;N

EDDD;OPER.78;U*;C;UUUU;CIDIN;N;;;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;UK;C;LKPR;CIDIN;N;UUUU;CIDIN;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;UL;C;ULLL;CIDIN;N;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;UM;C;UUUU;CIDIN;N;LKPR;CIDIN;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;UMK;C;ULLL;CIDIN;N;UUUU;CIDIN;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;V;C;EGGG;CIDIN;N;LIII;CIDIN;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;W;C;EGGG;CIDIN;N;LIII;CIDIN;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;Y;C;EGGG;CIDIN;N;LIII;CIDIN;N;N EDDD;OPER.78;Z;C;EGGG;CIDIN;N;LIII;CIDIN;N;N

D.6.3 <u>Structure of the CIDIN Routing Table related AMC CSV file (Version 1.1)</u>

D.6.3.1 The title in the identification line is *CIDINRoutingTable*.

D.6.3.2 The header line contains the description of the record elements following in the Data line(s). Following elements are provided:

| COM Centre ²⁴ | (mandatory element) |
|------------------------------|--|
| Matrix Version ²⁵ | (optional element) |
| Destination | (mandatory element) |
| Current Or Planned | (mandatory element – either 'C' for current in service or 'P' for planned) |
| Main | (mandatory element) |
| Routing Cost | (mandatory element) |
| Alternate | (optional element) |
| Coordination For Alternate | (optional element – default entry 'N') |
| Event Type | (optional element - entries only in case of Planned) |
| Planned Date | (optional element - entries only in case of Planned) |
| Description | (optional element – entries only in case of Planned) |

D.6.3.3 Example:

²⁴ represents the COM Centre concerned

²⁵ represents the Matrix version from which the table is derived

1.1;CIDINRoutingTable;OPER.78;22.10.2009 11:00:00;Operational;;11.11.2009 14:26:33 COM Centre; Matrix Version; Destination; Current Or Planned; Main; Routing Cost;Alternate;Coordination For Alternate;Event Type;Planned Date;Description EDDD;OPER.78;BICC;C;EKCH;10;EBBB;N EDDD;OPER.78;EBBB;C;EBBB;10;EHAM;N EDDD;OPER.78;EBBD;C;EBBD;10;LFPY;N EDDD;OPER.78;EFHK;C;EKCH;10;EHAM;N EDDD;OPER.78;EGGG;C;EHAM;10;EBBB;N EDDD;OPER.78;EHAM;C;EHAM;10;EKCH;N EDDD;OPER.78;EKCH;C;EKCH;10;EHAM;N EDDD;OPER.78;ENHB;C;EKCH;10;EHAM;N EDDD;OPER.78;EPWW;C;EKCH;10;LKPR;N EDDD;OPER.78;ESSS;C;EKCH;10;EHAM;N EDDD;OPER.78;LBSF;C;LKPR;10;LOOO;N EDDD;OPER.78;LCNC;C;LOOO;10;LSSS;N EDDD;OPER.78;LDDD;C;LOOO;10;LSSS;N EDDD;OPER.78;LEEE;C;LEEE;10;LFLF;N EDDD;OPER.78;LFLF;C;LFLF;10;LSSS;N EDDD;OPER.78;LFPY;C;LFPY;10;EBBD;N EDDD;OPER.78;LGGG;C;LOOO;10;LSSS;N EDDD;OPER.78;LIII;C;LSSS;10;LOOO;N EDDD;OPER.78;LKPR;C;LKPR;10;LOOO;N EDDD;OPER.78;LLBG;C;LOOO;10;LSSS;N EDDD;OPER.78;LOOO;C;LOOO;10;LSSS;N EDDD;OPER.78;LPPT;C;LEEE;10;LFLF;N EDDD;OPER.78;LRBB;C;LOOO;10;LKPR;N EDDD;OPER.78;LSSS;C;LSSS;10;LFLF;N EDDD;OPER.78;LTAC;C;LOOO;10;LKPR;N EDDD;OPER.78;LZIB;C;LOOO;10;LKPR;N EDDD;OPER.78;ULLL;C;UUUU;10;EKCH;N EDDD;OPER.78;UUUU;C;UUUU;10;LOOO;N

D.6.4 <u>Structure of the AMHS Routing Table related AMC CSV file (Version 1.1)</u>

D.6.4.1 The title in the identification line is *AMHSRoutingTable*.

D.6.4.2 The header line contains the description of the record elements following in the Data line(s). Following elements²⁶ are provided:

| COM Centre ²⁷ | (mandatory element) |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Matrix Version ²⁸ | (optional element) |
| Destination C | (mandatory element) |
| Destination ADMD | (mandatory element) |
| Destination PRMD | (mandatory element) |
| Destination O | (optional element) |

²⁶ A more detailed description of the elements is provided in the ENRD Part1 – Documentation, Chapter 2.

²⁷ represents the COM Centre concerned

²⁸ represents the Matrix version from which the table is derived

| Current Or Planned | (mandatory element – either 'C' for current in service or 'P' for planned) |
|----------------------------|--|
| Main | (mandatory element – if 'Main MTCU' is 'N': 4 letters upper case, if 'Main MTCU' is 'Y': empty) |
| Main MTCU | (mandatory element – either 'N' for no routing or 'Y' for routing via MTCU) |
| Alternate | (optional element) |
| Alternate MTCU | (mandatory element – either 'N' for no routing or 'Y' for routing via MTCU) |
| Coordination For Alternate | (optional element – default entry 'N') |
| Comments | (optional element – under responsibility of CCC Operator/External COM Operator) |
| | Note.– The content of this field can be proposed by the AMC Operator initially or provided/maintained by the concerned CCC/External COM Operator to the AMC Operator using an AMC import file. |
| Event Type | (optional element – entries only in case of Planned) |
| Planned Date | (optional element – entries only in case of Planned) |
| Description | (optional element – entries only in case of Planned) |

D.6.4.3 Example:

1.1;AMHSRoutingTable;OPER.78;22.10.2009 11:00:00;Operational;;11.11.2009 14:26:49 COM Centre; Matrix Version; Destination C; Destination ADMD; Destination PRMD; Destination O;Current Or Planned;Main;Main MTCU;Alternate;Alternate MTCU;Coordination For Alternate;Comments;Event Type;Planned Date;Description EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;AENA;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;BOLIVIA;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;CHILE;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;COLOMBIA;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;ECUADOR;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FA;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FB;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FC;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FD;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FE;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FG;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FI;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FK;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FL;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FM;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FME;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FO;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FRENCH GUIANA;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FS;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FT;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FV;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FX;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FY;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;FZ;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;GA;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N;

EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;GB;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;GF;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;GG;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;GL;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;GM;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;GO;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;GQ;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;GS;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;GU;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;GUYANA;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;PERU;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;SA;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;SB;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;SG;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;SURINAME;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;URUGUAY;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N; EDDD;AMHS78.27;XX;ICAO;VENEZUELA;;C;LEEE;N;;Y;N;

END of Appendix D

E. <u>Appendix E – Short term Procedures for Global AMHS Address</u> <u>Coordination</u>

E.1 Introduction

E.1.1 The short-term procedures for global AMHS address coordination were developed by the air traffic services (ATS) message handling system (AMHS) Inter-Regional Coordination Team (in short, the IRC Team) formed to address inter-regional air traffic services (ATS) message handling system (AMHS) issues under coordination by the ICAO European and North Atlantic Office (Paris) (EUR/NAT) Office, with the endorsement of the European Air Navigation Planning Group (EANPG).

E.1.2 These procedures were adopted by ICAO and included in the State letter (AN 7/49.1-09/34 from 14th of April 2009).

E.1.3 The overall goal of these procedures is to ensure for the short-term that the global AMHS address management is performed in a consistent manner, both from an operational viewpoint and from an official (institutional) viewpoint.

E.1.4 For the medium and long-term a task force will be set up by the Air Navigation Bureau to develop appropriate recommendations regarding the future evolution of AMHS address management, including the potential establishment of management centres in ICAO Regions, if needed. This task force should be composed of representatives of ICAO Contracting States in various regions.

E.2 Background on Global AMHS Address Management in the short-term using AMC

E.2.1 The approach for global AMHS address management in the short-term is the following:

- a) for operational purposes, there is an agreement to use the AMC in the short-term by the European (EUR) and the Asia/Pacific (ASIA/PAC) Regions, as well as by the United States Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). Other regions which have not discussed AMHS management so far should be encouraged to use the AMC as soon as they start studying AMHS implementation; and
- b) for institutional aspects, ICAO intends to publish, on its web site, an official version of the register.

E.2.2 Furthermore, the official ICAO Register and the operational AMC contain the same data and must be periodically aligned.

E.2.3 The working arrangements proposed in this paper are designed for a global AMHS address management using AMC. This implies that **the use of AMC should be strongly recommended to every ICAO Contracting State worldwide, as soon as there is an AMHS project or implementation in that State.** The procedures rely upon the fact that all States be involved in AMHS, i.e. all States which may declare changes in AMHS addressing are AMC users.

E.2.4 The basis for these procedures should be that AMC is used operationally and that ICAO Headquarters publishes the AMHS MD Register officially on its website using AMC data.

E.3 Scope of envisaged AMHS Address Changes

E.3.1 The possible changes in AMHS addresses which need to be managed as part of the AMHS address management are classified in two categories and include the following modifications:

- a) Major changes (should not be frequent):
 - 1) Modification²⁹ of PRMD-name,
 - 2) Change of addressing scheme, among those defined in ICAO Doc 9880, from "XF" to "CAAS" or vice-versa (less likely to happen);
- b) Minor changes (expected to be more frequent):
 - 1) Modifications in CAAS table (associations between Location Indicator "OU" address attribute value and "O" address attribute value).
- E.3.2 Major changes have either an institutional impact or a major operational impact.

E.3.3 Minor changes have only an operational impact, which may be much more limited, depending on the magnitude of changes which may be roughly assessed on the basis of:

- a) the number of Location Indicators impacted by the change; and/or
- b) the frequency of messages to/from users in the locations of which the Location Indicators are impacted.

E.3.4 Exceptionally, a minor change may have an institutional impact. However this should be very rare and as no specific procedure is defined for this such situations will be handled case by case on an ad hoc basis.

E.4 Assumptions related to the procedures

E.4.1 <u>Official interactions</u>

E.4.1.1 Major changes, due to their institutional impact or major operational impact, must be subject to official interactions between the States and ICAO. These interactions are assumed to be based on the exchange of written documents by fax or letter. Pro formas for such documents are provided in Appendix F.

E.4.2 <u>Systems</u>

E.4.2.1 In the short-term, only two systems are available to contribute to AMHS address management, as mentioned above:

²⁹ The term "modification" should be understood here in a general way, meaning addition, modification or deletion.

- a) the AMC implemented by EUROCONTROL under the aegis of the ICAO EUR Office (Paris), for all operational purposes, following an EANPG/45 conclusion; and
- b) the ICAO AMHS MD Register, for official purposes. This system is loaded with AMC data to ensure consistency with the operational status of the AMHS network.

E.4.3 <u>Participants</u>

E.4.3.1 The procedures rely upon the fact that all States/ANSPs involved in AMHS participate in AMC activity. Participants to the procedures are expected to be:

- a) States, both as the potential initiators of changes in AMHS addressing and as implementers of AMHS systems. The notion of "State" therefore includes:
 - 1) the people in charge of official declarations, for major changes;
 - 2) Cooperating COM Centre (CCC) Operators³⁰ in charge of operational management of AMHS. They use AMC data to configure their message switches and AFTN/AMHS gateways;
 - 3) Other AMC users, such as AMHS project managers, engineers involved in AMHS projects, COM Centre personnel, etc. (several AMC user categories are defined for them, including "AMF-I User³¹" and "Read-only user");
- b) ICAO Regional Offices as a possible interface for the States in each ICAO Region. The regional office is represented by the CNS Officer;
- c) ICAO Headquarters, represented by the Air Navigation Bureau and more specifically (if needed) by its Communications, Navigation and Surveillance/Aeronautical Information Resource Services Section (CNS/AIRS) Section;
- d) AMC Operators, responsible for overall operation of the AMC and of associated procedures.

³⁰ In the current AMC terminology, the term CCC is limited to Europe, and External COM Centre is used for States outside Europe. This distinction should disappear, and the terminology/documentation should be updated, when global use of AMC is started based on these procedures.

³¹ The term "AMF-I User" denotes an AMC user specifically involved in AMHS Off-Line Management – Implementation Support functions, on behalf of his/her State or ANSP, e.g. the project leader for AMHS implementation.

E.5 Procedure for major changes

E.5.1 A simplified diagram of the proposed procedure for major changes is provided in Figure 12. The main stages are as follows:

- 1. an accredited person in the considered State declares the change to ICAO, using a standard written pro forma "ICAO" in this case means the regional office for the ICAO Region where the State is located. The pro forma includes the applicability date of the change (an AIRAC date);
- 2. the CNS Officer in the regional office, in coordination with ICAO Headquarters as appropriate³², validates the acceptability of the declared change from an official and institutional viewpoint;
- 3. after validation, the CNS Officer forwards the declaration of change to the AMC operator, using appropriate means such as fax, e-mail, etc. (different from data entry in AMC);
- 4. the AMC operator enters data in the AMC based on the input received from the regional office, at the appropriate time considering the applicability date of the change and using the AMC operational procedures;
- 5. at the date of applicability, i.e. at each AIRAC cycle date, the ICAO Headquarters CNS/AIRS Section retrieves an AMHS address management export file from the AMC and uploads it to the ICAO Official AMHS MD Register.

E.5.2 Steps 3 to 5 are performed as part of the normal AMC operation. This means that, in parallel with this process, standard AMC procedures are followed by the AMC operator and by AMHS managers in other States. The CCC operators exploit the AMC data reflecting the change, together with other AMHS management data, to update their systems.

E.5.3 At each stage, coordination may take place, if needed, between the different parties involved to ensure the correctness of the proposed change.

³² e.g. to ensure global uniqueness of a requested PRMD-name with respect to other requests under consideration in other regions.

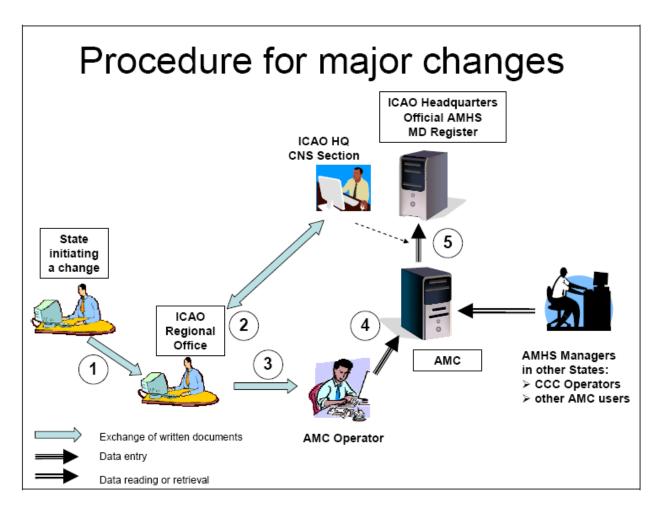


Figure 12: Procedure to handle major AMHS address changes

E.6 Procedure for minor changes

E.6.1 A simplified diagram of the proposed procedure for minor changes is provided in Figure 13. The main stages are as follows:

- 1. the CCC operator in the considered State enters data corresponding to the intended change in the AMC, using the standard AMC operational procedures, taking into account the applicability date of the change (an AIRAC date);
- 2. the AMC operator performs the standard AMC operational procedures, such that the status of changed data is passed to "operational" at the applicability date;
- 3. at the date of applicability, i.e. at each AIRAC cycle date, the ICAO HQ CNS/AIRS Section retrieves an AMHS address management export file from the AMC and uploads it to the ICAO Official AMHS MD Register (this is identical to stage 5 in the procedure for major changes).

E.6.2 This is performed as part of normal AMC operation. This means that in parallel with this process, standard AMC procedures are followed by the CCC operators and other AMC users to exploit the AMC data reflecting the change, together with other AMHS management data, to update their systems.

E.6.3 At each stage, coordination may take place if needed between the different parties involved, and with the CNS Officer in the regional office if needed³³, to ensure the correctness of the proposed change.

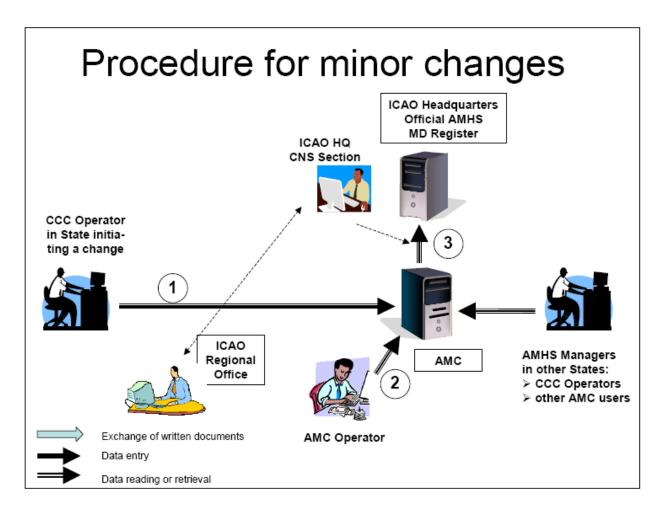


Figure 13: Procedure to handle minor AMHS address changes

END of Appendix E

³³The regional office needs to be involved only in exceptional cases, such as institutional impact of a minor change.

F. <u>Appendix F – Pro forma for modification of AMHS MD Identifier</u> <u>and/or Addressing Scheme (major change)</u>

Part 1: Modification of PRMD-name Registration

State:

Nationality letters:

PRMD-name registered before modification:

Please consider the following options in case of modification:

Option A: the PRMD-name to be the following reserved identifier.

Option B: the PRMD-name to be modified as proposed below, after validation by the Secretariat.

Option C: the PRMD-name to remain unchanged (only the addressing scheme is modified, see Part 2).

Please specify your choice (A, B or C):

If choice is B, please specify the proposed PRMD-name identifier:

| $\mathbf{P} =$ | |
|----------------|--|
| | |

| Proposed applicability date for the modification (an AIRAC date): |
|---|
| Name of organization managing the AMHS MD (if applicable): |
| The contact point: |
| Postal/electronic mail address and telephone/fax number: |

Additional comments:

Pro forma for modification of AMHS MD Identifier and/or Addressing Scheme (major change) page - 2 -

Part 2: Modification of declaration of addressing scheme

State:

Nationality letters:

PRMD-name registered before modification:

Addressing scheme declared before modification:

Please select one of the following options in case of modification:

- Choice A: AMHS user addresses to be allocated by application of the (recommended) CAAS addressing scheme in the AMHS MD operated in the above State.
- Choice B: AMHS user addresses to be allocated by application of the (default) XF addressing scheme in the AMHS MD operated in the above State.
- Choice C: the addressing scheme to remain unchanged (only the PRMD-name is modified, see Part 1).

Please specify your choice (A, B or C):

If choice is A (CAAS), please fill in the following table for all Location Indicators found in Doc 7910 under the above nationality letters.

| Organization-name for the group of locations | Location Indicators |
|--|---------------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

(table to be expanded as appropriate)

Pro forma for modification of AMHS MD Identifier and/or Addressing Scheme (major change) page - 3 -

| Proposed applicability date for the modification (an AIRAC date): |
|---|
| Name of organization managing the AMHS MD (if applicable): |
| The contact point: |
| Postal/electronic mail address and telephone/fax number: |

END of Appendix F